

Q8381A/8383 Optical Spectrum Analyzer Operation Manual

MANUAL NUMBER FOE-8324215E02

Applicable models Q8381A Q8383



Safety Summary

To ensure thorough understanding of all functions and to ensure efficient use of this instrument, please read the manual carefully before using. Note that Advantest bears absolutely no responsibility for the result of operations caused due to incorrect or inappropriate use of this instrument.

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by Advantest, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Warning Labels

Warning labels are applied to Advantest products in locations where specific dangers exist. Pay careful attention to these labels during handling. Do not remove or tear these labels. If you have any questions regarding warning labels, please ask your nearest Advantest dealer. Our address and phone number are listed at the end of this manual.

Symbols of those warning labels are shown below together with their meaning.

DANGER: Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious personal injury.

WARNING: Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which will result in death or serious personal injury.

CAUTION: Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which will result in personal injury or a damage to property including the product.

• Basic Precautions

Please observe the following precautions to prevent fire, burn, electric shock, and personal injury.

- Use a power cable rated for the voltage in question. Be sure however to use a power cable conforming to safety standards of your nation when using a product overseas.
- When inserting the plug into the electrical outlet, first turn the power switch OFF and then insert the plug as far as it will go.
- When removing the plug from the electrical outlet, first turn the power switch OFF and then pull it out by gripping the plug. Do not pull on the power cable itself. Make sure your hands are dry at this time.
- Before turning on the power, be sure to check that the supply voltage matches the voltage requirements of the instrument.
- Connect the power cable to a power outlet that is connected to a protected ground terminal.
 Grounding will be defeated if you use an extension cord which does not include a protected ground terminal.
- Be sure to use fuses rated for the voltage in question.
- Do not use this instrument with the case open.
- Do not place anything on the product and do not apply excessive pressure to the product. Also, do not place flower pots or other containers containing liquid such as chemicals near this

Safety Summary

product.

- When the product has ventilation outlets, do not stick or drop metal or easily flammable objects into the ventilation outlets.
- When using the product on a cart, fix it with belts to avoid its drop.
- When connecting the product to peripheral equipment, turn the power off.

Caution Symbols Used Within this Manual

Symbols indicating items requiring caution which are used in this manual are shown below together with their meaning.

DANGER: Indicates an item where there is a danger of serious personal injury (death or serious injury).

WARNING: Indicates an item relating to personal safety or health.

CAUTION: Indicates an item relating to possible damage to the product or instrument or relating to a restriction on operation.

Safety Marks on the Product

The following safety marks can be found on Advantest products.



ATTENTION - Refer to manual.



Protective ground (earth) terminal.



DANGER - High voltage.



CAUTION - Risk of electric shock.

. Replacing Parts with Limited Life

The following parts used in the instrument are main parts with limited life.

Replace the parts listed below before their expected lifespan has expired to maintain the performance and function of the instrument.

Note that the estimated lifespan for the parts listed below may be shortened by factors such as the environment where the instrument is stored or used, and how often the instrument is used. The parts inside are not user-replaceable. For a part replacement, please contact the Advantest sales office for servicing.

Each product may use parts with limited life.

For more information, refer to the section in this document where the parts with limited life are described.

Main Parts with Limited Life

| Part name | Life |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Unit power supply | 5 years |
| Fan motor | 5 years |
| Electrolytic capacitor | 5 years |
| LCD display | 6 years |
| LCD backlight | 2.5 years |
| Floppy disk drive | 5 years |
| Memory backup battery | 5 years |

Hard Disk Mounted Products

The operational warnings are listed below.

- Do not move, shock and vibrate the product while the power is turned on.

 Reading or writing data in the hard disk unit is performed with the memory disk turning at a high speed. It is a very delicate process.
- Store and operate the products under the following environmental conditions.

An area with no sudden temperature changes.

An area away from shock or vibrations.

An area free from moisture, dirt, or dust.

An area away from magnets or an instrument which generates a magnetic field.

· Make back-ups of important data.

The data stored in the disk may become damaged if the product is mishandled. The hard disc has a limited life span which depends on the operational conditions. Note that there is no guarantee for any loss of data.

Precautions when Disposing of this Instrument

When disposing of harmful substances, be sure dispose of them properly with abiding by the state-provided law.

Harmful substances: (1) PCB (polycarbon biphenyl)

(2) Mercury

(3) Ni-Cd (nickel cadmium)

(4) Other

Items possessing cyan, organic phosphorous and hexadic chromium and items which may leak cadmium or arsenic (excluding lead in solder).

Example: fluorescent tubes, batteries

Environmental Conditions

This instrument should be only be used in an area which satisfies the following conditions:

- · An area free from corrosive gas
- · An area away from direct sunlight
- A dust-free area
- · An area free from vibrations
- Altitude of up to 2000 m

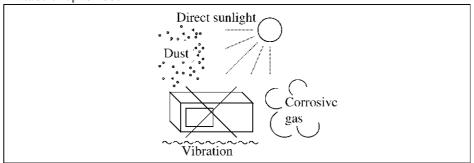


Figure-1 Environmental Conditions

· Operating position

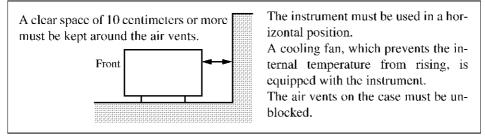


Figure-2 Operating Position

• Storage position

This instrument should be stored in a horizontal position.

When placed in a vertical (upright) position for storage or transportation, ensure the instrument is stable and secure.

-Ensure the instrument is stable.
-Pay special attention not to fall.

Figure-3 Storage Position

- The classification of the transient over-voltage, which exists typically in the main power supply, and the pollution degree is defined by IEC61010-1 and described below.
 - Impulse withstand voltage (over-voltage) category II defined by IEC60364-4-443

Pollution Degree 2

Types of Power Cable

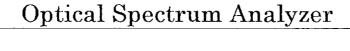
Replace any references to the power cable type, according to the following table, with the appropriate power cable type for your country.

| Plug configuration | Rating, color and length | | del number tion number) | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| []L N | PSE: Japan Electrical Appliance and Material Safety Law | 125 V at 7 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01402 A01412 |
| []L N | UL: United States of America CSA: Canada | 125 V at 7 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01403 (Option 95) A01413 |
| | CEE: Europe DEMKO: Denmark NEMKO: Norway VDE: Germany KEMA: The Netherlands CEBEC: Belgium OVE: Austria FIMKO: Finland SEMKO: Sweden | 250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01404 (Option 96) A01414 |
| (| SEV: Switzerland | 250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01405 (Option 97) A01415 |
| | SAA: Australia, New Zealand | 250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01406 (Option 98) |
| BS: United Kingdom CCC:China | | 250 V at 6 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01407 (Option 99) A01417 |
| | | 250 V at 10 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A114009 (Option 94) A114109 |

Certificate of Conformity



This is to certify, that



Q8383

instrument, type, designation

complies with the provisions of the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC in accordance with EN50081-1 and EN50082-1 and Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC in accordance with EN61010.

ADVANTEST Corp.

Tokyo, Japan

ROHDE&SCHWARZ

Engineering and Sales GmbH Munich, Germany



Table of Power Cable Options

There are six power cable options (refer to following table).

Order power cable options by Model number.

| | Plug configuration | Standards | Rating, color and length | | odel number tion number) |
|---|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | | JIS: Japan Law on Electrical Appliances | 125 V at 7 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01402 A01412 |
| 2 | | UL: United States of America CSA: Canada | 125 V at 7 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01403 (Option 95) A01413 |
| 3 | | CEE: Europe DEMKO: Denmark NEMKO: Norway VDE: Germany KEMA: The Netherlands CEBEC: Belgium OVE: Austria FIMKO: Finland SEMKO: Sweden | 250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01404 (Option 96) A01414 |
| 4 | SEV: Switzerland | | 250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01405 (Option 97) A01415 |
| 5 | SAA: Australia, New Zealand | | 250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01406 (Option 98) |
| 6 | BS: United Kingdom | | 250 V at 6 A Black 2 m (6 ft) | Straight: Angled: | A01407 (Option 99) A01417 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 1. GEN | ERAL | 1-1 |
|------------------|--|--------------|
| 1.1 Ho | w to Use This Manual | 1-2 |
| 1.2 Out | | 1-3 |
| 1.3 Bef | ore Using the Analyzer | 1-4 |
| 1.3.1 | Checking the exterior and accessories | 1-4 |
| 1.3.2 | Environment and precautions | 1-4 |
| 1.3.3 | Power source and fuse | 1-5 |
| 1.3.4 | Damage to circuit element due to power line CMV loop | 1-7 |
| 1.3.5 | CRT display | 1-7 |
| 1.3.6 | Handling the input optical connector | 1-8 |
| 1.3.7 | Operation when power is turned ON | 1-8 |
| 1.3.8 | Setting the print paper | 1-10 |
| 1.3.9 | Storage, Carrying, Transportation and Cleaning | 1-11 |
| 1.3.10 | Maintenance | 1-11 |
| 2. PAN | ELS | 2-1 |
| | nt Panel | |
| (1) | FUNCTION section | 2-2 |
| (2) | CURSOR section | 2-3 |
| (3) | MEASURE section | 2-4 |
| (4) | DATA section | 2-4 2-5 |
| (5) | INPUT section | 2-5 2-5 |
| (6) | DISPLAY section | ∠-5 2-6 |
| (7) | DATA OUT section | 2-0 2-7 |
| (8) | GP-IB section | 2-7 2-7 |
| (9) | Softkeys | 2-7 2-8 |
| (10) | Others | 2-0 2-8 |
| , , | ar Panel | 2-0 2-9 |
| 2.2 1100 | | 2-9 |
| 3 BASI | C OPERATION | |
| | or those using the analyzer for the first time > | 3-1 |
| | nctions | |
| | ering the Light to be Measured | 3-2 |
| | ading the CRT Screen | 3-4 |
| | sic Operation Procedure | 3-6 |
| | ting the Measurement Conditions | 3-10 3-12 |
| | ting the Display Conditionsting the Display Conditions | 3-12 |
| | ************************************** | 0-10 |

C-1 Dec 18/95

Q8381A/8383

OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

| | | Table of Conten | <u>ts</u> |
|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| | | | |
| 3.7 Me | easurement and Data Output | 3-14 | |
| 3.8 An | alyzing the Measured Data | 3-15 | j |
| 3.9 Me | easurement Data Memory | 3-16 | j |
| | | | |
| 4. PAN | IEL OPERATION | 4-1 | |
| 4.1 FU | INCTION Section | 4-2 | |
| 4.1.1 | CENTER key | | |
| 4.1.2 | SPAN key | 4-4 | |
| 4.1.3 | REF LEVEL key | 4-6 | į |
| 4.1.4 | LEVEL SCALE key | 4-8 | , |
| 4.1.5 | AUTO key | 4-9 | , |
| 4.1.6 | AVG key | 4-10 | |
| 4.1.7 | SWEEP MODE key | 4-11 | |
| 4.1.8 | RESOLUTION key | | |
| 4.2 CL | JRSOR Section | | |
| 4.2.1 | Cursor Control | 4-15 | |
| 4.2.2 | Rotary Knob | | |
| | TA Section | 4-18 | |
| 4.3.1 | Numeric keys, arrow keys | _ | |
| 4.3.2 | Setting the label | | |
| | EASURE Section | | |
| 4.4.1 | SINGLE key | | |
| 4.4.2 | REPEAT key | | |
| 4.4.3 | STOP key | | |
| | SPLAY Section | | |
| 4.5.1 | CONTROL key | | |
| 4.5.2 | SAVE key, RECALL key | | |
| 4.5.3 | NORMALIZE (LOSS/TRANS key) | | |
| 4.5.4 | SPECTRAL WIDTH key | | |
| 4.5.5 | ADVANCE key | | |
| | TA OUT Section | | |
| 4.6.1 | DEVICE key | | |
| 4.6.2 4.6.3 | COPY key | | |
| | FEED key | | |
| 4.7 GF | -IB Section | | |
| 4.7.1 | LOCAL (ADDRESS) key | | |
| | Status lamp | | |
| 4.8.1 | ner Keys | | |
| 4.8.2 | CAL key | | |
| | | 4-82 | |

| 5. SOF | T KEY MENU FUNCTIONS (SUMMARY) | 5-1 | | | | |
|----------------------|--|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| 5.1 FUNCTION Section | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | SPLAY Section | 5-7 5-8 | | | | |
| | TA OUT Section | 5-17 | | | | |
| | P-IB Section | 5-20 | | | | |
| | ners | 5-21 | | | | |
| | | 021 | | | | |
| 6. GP-I | B INTERFACE | 6-1 | | | | |
| 6.1 Ge | | | | | | |
| | | 6-2 | | | | |
| • | ecifications | 6-4 | | | | |
| 6.2.1 | GP-IB specifications | 6-4 | | | | |
| 6.2.2 | Interface functions | 6-6 | | | | |
| | P-IB Handling | 6-7 | | | | |
| 6.3.1 | Connecting other devices | 6-7 | | | | |
| 6.3.2 | Program code (Listener format) | 6-8 | | | | |
| 6.3.3 | Talker format (Data output format) | 6-25 | | | | |
| 6.3.4 | Service request | 6-36 | | | | |
| 6.3.5 | Device trigger function | 6-38 | | | | |
| 6.3.6 | Device clear function | 6-38 | | | | |
| 6.3.7 | Status modification by command | 6-39 | | | | |
| 6.3.8 | Sample programs | 6-40 | | | | |
| 7. FLO | PPY DISK | 7-1 | | | | |
| 7.1 Ha | ndling the Floppy Disk | 7-2 | | | | |
| 7.1.1 | Overview | 7-2 | | | | |
| 7.1.2 | Initialization (formatting) | 7-2 | | | | |
| 7.1.3 | Write protect | 7-2 | | | | |
| 7.1.4 | Inserting/Ejecting the floppy disk | 7-3 | | | | |
| | storing Data from the Floppy Disk | 7 - 4 | | | | |
| 7.2.1 | Types of data in the floppy disk | 7-4 | | | | |
| 7.2.2 | Data file items | 7-5 | | | | |
| 7.2.3 | Example of floppy data restore program | 7 - 8 | | | | |

Table of Contents

| | able of Content |
|---|-----------------|
| | |
| 8. MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES | 8-1 |
| 8.1 SMSR Measurement of DFB Laser Diode | 8-2 |
| 8.2 Spectrum/Spectral Half-width Measurement of LED | 8-5 |
| 8.3 Loss Wavelength Characteristics Measurement of Optical Filter | 8-8 |
| 8.4 Pulse light measurement by Gated MEAS Input | 8-11 |
| 9. PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION | 9-1 |
| 9.1 Operation Principle | 9-1 |
| 10. SPECIFICATIONS | 10-1 |
| APPENDIX 1 LIST OF SOFTKEY MENUS | A1-1 |
| APPENDIX 2 EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS | A2-1 |

List of Illustrations

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| <u>No.</u> | Title | <u>Page</u> |
|-------------|---|-------------|
| 1-1 | Checking Fuse | 1-6 |
| 1-2 | Power Line CMV Loop | 1-7 |
| 1-3 | Initial Screen at Power On | 1-9 |
| 1-4 | Setting the print paper | 1-10 |
| 3-1 | Input section Block Diagram | 3-4 |
| 3-2 | How to Read the CRT Display | 3-6 |
| 4-1 | Example of Dual Screen Display | 4-23 |
| 4- 2 | Example of Superimpose Display | 4-24 |
| 4-3 | Example of 3-dimensional Display | 4-27 |
| 4-4 | Directory of Measurement Data Memory | 4-33 |
| 4-5 | Directory of Panel Conditions Memory | 4-33 |
| 4-6 | Directory of Measurement Data Files (floppy disk) | 4-34 |
| 4-7 | Directory of Panel Conditions Files (floppy disk) | 4-34 |
| 4- 8 | Peak Normalization Function | 4-38 |
| 4-9 | LOSS Normalization Data Example | 4-41 |
| 4-10 | TRANS Normalization Data Example | 4-42 |
| 4-11 | Example of Spectral Width Data Display | 4-43 |
| 4-12 | Example of Curve Fit | 4-48 |
| 4-13 | Example of Luminosity Offset | 4-50 |
| 4-14 | Power Monitor Display Screen and How to Read the Data | 4-51 |
| 4-15 | Data Area in PASE calculation | 4-61 |
| 4-16 | List Display under WDM Mode On | 4-65 |
| 4-17 | Method of Obtaining ASE Curve | 4-66 |
| 4-18 | Case of Σ pase mode On | 4-67 |
| 4-19 | Case of list all mode On | 4-67 |
| 4-20 | Example of Plotting | 4-72 |
| 4-21 | Floppy Disk Directory (all files) | 4-73 |
| 4-22 | Self Diagnosis Function Screen | 4-81 |
| 6-1 | Outline of GP-IB Interface | 6-3 |
| 6-2 | Signal Line Terminals | 6-4 |
| 6-3 | GP-IB Connector Pin Arrangement | 6-5 |
| 8-1 | Internal Operation Timing by Gated MEAS Input | 8-11 |
| 9-1 | Internal Block Diagram | 9-4 |
| 10-1 | Gated Measurement Input Circuit | 10-2 |



List of Tables

LIST OF TABLES

| <u>Title</u> | |
|--|--|
| Standard Accessories | |
| Specifications of the Power Source Voltage and Fuse | |
| Functions | |
| Standard for Measurement Level Error and | |
| Maximum Resolution According to the Optical Fiber | |
| Internal State Messages | |
| Alarm Messages | |
| Measurement Condition Setting Items and Keys Used | |
| Display Condition Setting Items and Keys Used | |
| Measurement and Data Output Items and Keys Used | |
| Measurement Data Analysis Items and Keys Used | |
| Measurement Data Memory Items and Keys Used | |
| Sweep Modes and Their Functions | |
| Standard Relative Luminosity Factor | |
| Keys Enabled Under the Power Monitor Mode, and Their Functions | |
| Capacity of the Floppy Disk | |
| Initial Status by INSTR PRESET | |
| Interface Functions | |
| GP-IB Standard Bus Cables (sold separately) | |
| Error Codes Used in Self-Diagnosis | |
| Initial State at Power On | |
| Status Modification by Command | |



1. GENERAL

1. GENERAL

This manual is commonly used in both Q8381A and Q8383.

The display-screen examples represent the Q8381A on the label display, however, are basically the same as the Q8383.

This chapter explains how to use this instruction manual, the outline of the Q8381A and Q8383 optical spectrum analyzer, precautions when using it and the procedure for setting it up.

Be sure to read this manual carefully before starting measurement.

The configuration in Chapter 1 is shown in the following.

Table of Contents

| 1. | GENERAL | | | |
|-----|---------|--|-------|--|
| 1.1 | How to | Use This Manual | 1-2 | |
| 1.2 | Outline | | 1-3 | |
| 1.3 | Before | Using the Analyzer | 1-4 | |
| | 1.3.1 | Checking the exterior and accessories | 1-4 | |
| | 1.3.2 | Environment and precautions | 1-4 | |
| | 1.3.3 | Power source and fuse | 1-5 | |
| | 1.3.4 | Damage to circuit element due to power line CMV loop | 1-7 | |
| | 1.3.5 | CRT display | 1-7 | |
| | 1.3.6 | Handling the input optical connector | 1-8 | |
| | 1.3.7 | Operation when power is turned ON | 1-8 | |
| | 1.3.8 | Setting the print paper | 1-10 | |
| | 1.3.9 | Storage, Carrying, Transportation and Cleaning | 1-11* | |

1-1 Dec 18/95

1.1 How to Use This Manual

1.1 How to Use This Manual

This manual consists of ten chapters and two appendixes.

If you are about to use the Q8381A/Q8383 for the first time, you should not skip any of the chapters. When you come across an unknown term, refer to the glossary at the end of the manual.

Those who have used the Q8381A/Q8383 more than once or who are familiar with optical spectrum analyzers should have no difficulty finding the appropriate section or paragraph.

| 1. General | | Be sure to read this chapter before using the Q8381A/Q8383. Chapter 1 explains the outline of the Q8381A/Q8383, precautions when using it and the procedure before starting measurement. |
|----------------------------|-------|---|
| 2. Panels | | Chapter 2 provides brief information on the panel configurations along with the names and functions of switches. |
| 3. Basic operation | | Chapter 3 explains the preparations for starting measurement up to data output. Those using the Q8381A/Q8383 for the first time should become familiar with the outline of the operation. |
| Panel operation | | Chapter 4 explains the seven panel sections, including the function and operation of each one. |
| 5. Key functions | | Chapter 5 briefly explains the softkey menus functions. |
| 6. GP-IB interface | | Chapter 6 explains the program code and data output format when the Q8381A/Q8383 is controlled via the GP-IB interface, giving some program examples. |
| 7. How to use floppy disk | | Chapter 7 explains handling the floppy disk and reproducing the data by the computer. |
| 8. Examples of measurement | | Chapter 8 offers some typical measurement examples using the Q8381A. |
| 9. Principle of operation | | Chapter 9 shows the internal blocks and briefly explains their operation. |
| 10. Specifications | | Chapter 10 lists the specifications of the Q8381A/Q8383. |
| Appendix 1, 2 | ••••• | Lists of the softkey menus and glossary of technical terms are explained. Refer to this as required. |
| External view | | External dimensions are shown on the drawings. Illustrations of the front and rear panels are enlarged. |

1.2 Outline

1.2 Outline

The Q8381A/Q8383 is an optical spectrum analyzer of the decentralized spectrum method employing diffraction lattice monochrometor. Its main features are given below.

Features

① Wide dynamic range

Wide dynamic range in the Q8381A is obtained by an optical design to suppress an internal stray light level.

The range of 40 dB in a state 1 nm away from peak wavelength.

The range of 50 dB in a state 5 nm away from peak wavelength.

Wide dynamic range in the Q8383 is obtained by the adoption of double-pass monochrometor.

The range of 55 dB in a state 0.5 nm away from peak wavelength.

The range of 65 dB in a state 1 nm away from peak wavelength.

② High-speed measurement

High-speed measurement can be done by the adoption of the high-speed drive system which controls the rotation of the diffraction lattice. (SWEEP-MODE: NORMAL)

0.8 seconds or less in 200 nm span.

1.5 seconds or less in 500 nm span.

③ Pulse light measurement

The Q8381A/Q8383 incorporates the AMP system for high-speed measurement of light pulse under test. By synchronizing measurement by the external TTL signal, more stable spectrum can be obtained.

Easy operation and abundant functions

Various aspects have been taken into consideration to make measurement easier.

The panel key arrangement, softkey menus and basic key functions can be specified in the first hierarchy.

They include four types of spectral width measurement functions, power monitor function, cursor function, and various display (3-dimensional data, dual screen, and super-impose).

Built-in high-speed printer

Measurement data can be easily output using a high-speed thermal printer having a printing speed of less than 8 seconds.

6 Enhanced memory function

3.5 inch floppy disks in accordance with MS-DOS* format in addition to 32 data memories (battery backup) are equipped normally.

The measurement data by an outside computer can be easily analyzed.

*: MS-DOS is a registered trademark of the United States microsoftware company.

1.3 Before Using the Analyzer

Upon taking delivery of the analyzer, check whether any part of it has been broken during transportation. Then, check the quantity and specifications of the standard accessories against Table 1-1.

If any part is broken or accessory missing, contact the sales dealer and the support offices.

The addresses and phone numbers of the support offices are given at the end of this manual.

1.3.1 Checking the exterior and accessories

Pay attention to the corners of the Q8381A/Q8383 when checking its exterior. Check the number and specification of the accessories against to the table below.

Name Type Q'tv Remarks *1 Power cable 1 Power fuse EAWK4A 2 Time-lag T4.0A/250V Printer paper A09075 1 114 mm-wide thermal paper 3.5 inch floppy disk 2DD 1

1

English version

Table 1-1 Standard Accessories

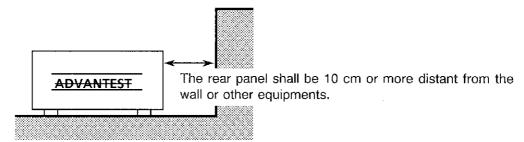
EQ8381A/8383

Note: Order the additional of the accessory etc. with type name.

1.3.2 Environment and precautions

Instruction manual

- (1) Do not use this analyzer in a dusty place or expose it to direct sunlight or corrosive gases.
- (2) A cooling fan is provided in the analyzer to prevent abnormal temperature rise. Since the fan blows air inside, make sure that the area around the analyzer is well ventilated. The fan filter should be cleaned periodically. Also avoid blocking the air intake holes of the analyzer.



^{*1} ADVANTEST provides the power cables for each country.

1.3 Before Using the Analyzer

(3) Since the analyzer is a precision instrument, do not subject it to vibration or use it on a table where it was overturn.

When transporting the analyzer, use the box and shock-absorbing material used when shipped from the factory. When you must pack this analyzer using a packing material other than the original, be sure to pack it so the analyzer will not receive its impact value limit of 20 G during transport. (The buffer material from our company is designed so the analyzer receives an impact of less than 20 G when the analyzer falls from a height of 0.55 m).

- (4) Never connect the power cable to an AC line when the power switch is ON.
- (5) Before using the power cable, confirm that the power source is within the voltage specified on the rear panel.

The analyzer can be used without the change within the range of the voltage of 90 to 250VAC.

(6) The analyzer should be placed horizontally.

Due to its internal configuration, the analyzer may not indicate the correct value if inclined to much.

- (7) In case of the Q8383, the ghost which level is approx. 30 dB to 40 dB lower than the input signal appears around 1.5 μ m when the signal of 1.3 μ m is input. The same ghost appears around 1.7 μ m when the signal of 1.55 μ m is input.
 - Note that the occurrence is based on the restriction of measurement method. (Not a mechanical failure)
- (8) Warm up the analyzer for approximately 30 minutes to satisfy the measurement and the setting accuracy shown in Chapter 10, SPECIFICATIONS.

1.3.3 Power source and fuse

(1) Power cable

Be sure to use the cable attached to the analyzer.

(2) Power source

Before connecting the power cable, make sure that the analyzer power switch is OFF (set to the front position).

The analyzer operates within the range of 90 to 250 VAC.

The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

- (3) Fuse
- Fuse check and replacement
 - ① POWER switch is turned off.
 - ② Remove the power cable from the AC line connector.
 - 3 Remove the fuse holder from the AC line connector.
 - Confirm that the fuse has blown and replace it with a new one.(The fuse of the same standard can be used within the range of 100 to 240 VAC.)

Table 1-2 Specifications of the Power Source Voltage and Fuse

| Power source voltage | Applicable fuse |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 90 to 250VAC | EAWK4A (Time-lag T4.0A/250V) |

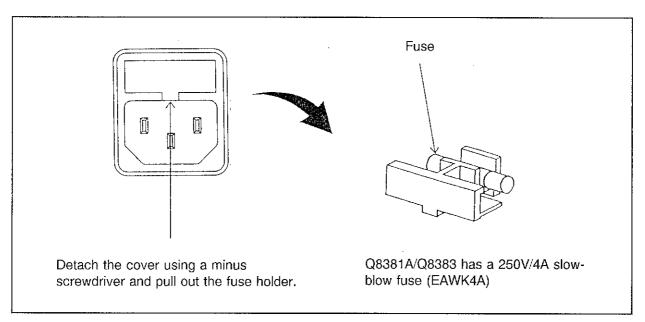


Fig. 1-1 Checking Fuse

1.3.4 Damage to circuit element due to power line CMV loop

The analyzer can be used in combination with peripheral devices such as a desk-top computer and plotter.

When connecting a peripheral device, pay special attention to the CMV (common mode noise voltage) which may be caused by wiring failure of the power source grounding.

If a power line is used without grounding, an AC voltage (CMV) of about 50 V is generated between terminals a1 and a2, and b1 and b2, by the loop illustrated in Fig. 1-2.

In this case, if the a1 signal terminal is connected to a2, leaving ground terminals b1 and b2 open, the input/output circuit elements of circuits 1 and 2 may be damaged or deteriorated.

To eliminate this, it is necessary to use a power line connected to ground wiring. CMV is instantaneous if the power is turned ON or OFF using the power source plug. The power source must be turned ON or OFF using the power source switch.

If the power source line is to be used without ground wiring, connect ground terminal GND1 to GND2 before connecting the signal cable. Then insert the power plug and turn the power switch ON.

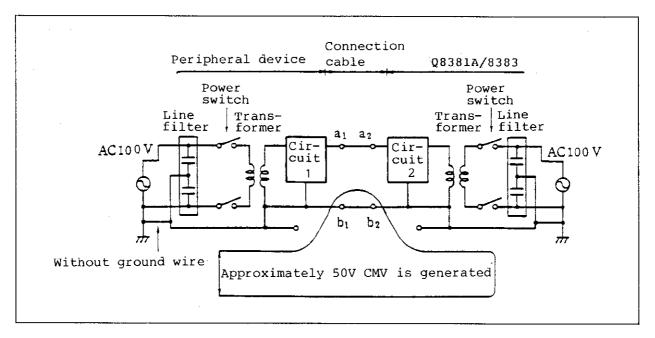


Fig. 1-2 Power Line CMV Loop

1.3.5 CRT display

Adjust the brightness of the CRT display to suit the ambient brightness using the brightness adjustment knob located at the lower center of the front panel.

Adjust to desired brightness. Note that the CRT will become burnt if used on high brightness for a long time.

Oct 8/93

1.3 Before Using the Analyzer

1.3.6 Handling the input optical connector

The connector at the optical input of this analyzer does not need cleaning because it does not use the optical fiber inside.

Never change the position of the input optical connector since it is adjusted at the reference position for the internal optical system. If it is changed, normal measurement data cannot be obtained.

The effective numerical aperture for the internal optical system is 0.1. Therefore, use a optical fiber with numerical aperture less than 0.1. Otherwise, the measurement level may be lowered. The Q8381A/Q8383 has the allowable input power level (Q8381A: +10dBm, Q8383: +20dBm). Never apply the power exceeding the limit to the input optical connector.

1.3.7 Operation when power is turned ON

When the power is turned on, all the LEDs on the panel will light and self-diagnosis is executed automatically.

If the diagnosis results are normal, the measurement data display screen appears in about 20 seconds, a buzzer sounds and the system enters the ready state.

Fig. 1-2 shows the initial screen when the power switch is turned on.

The analyzer has a built-in Ni-Cd (nickel-cadmium) battery to keep the stored setting conditions and measurement data while the power is off. The battery is automatically charged while the power is on and the data can be retained for about six months when fully charged. If the power remains off for more than six months, the setting conditions and measurement data may be lost. (In this case, FAIL appears against the backup RAM item on the self-diagnosis screen. The setting conditions are initialized and all data saved is cleared. When this state occurs, turn the power switch on to charge the battery. About 15 hours are required to fully charge the battery.) If an error is found during self-diagnosis, "FAIL" appears in the corresponding column along with an error code indicating the type of error. If the error is other than backup RAM, contact the dealer or support office.

The addresses and phone numbers of the support offices are listed at the end of this manual.

Note: When a backup RAM error occurs, self-diagnosis is executed without stopping operation. In this case, a buzzer sounds three times upon completion of the diagnosis and the following message appears on the screen.

"backup memory destroyed!! > press any key to continue."

To specify the measurement screen, press one of the panel keys.

If the power switch is turned on after remaining off for more than 5 minutes, the CRT display appears in about 10 seconds.

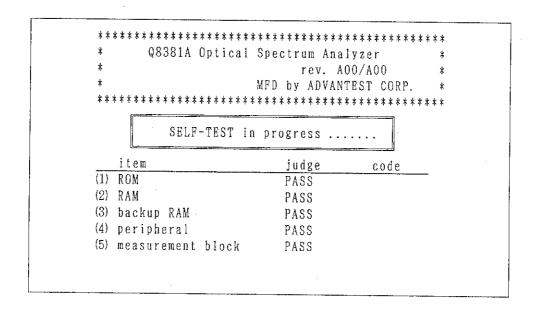


Fig. 1-3 Initial Screen at Power On

Note: The "rev. A00/A00" in the above screen indicates the revision of the internal software. It may be modified when the function is improved.

Also the display of the product name is either Q8381A or Q8383.

1.3.8 Setting the print paper

Mount the paper in the internal printer as illustrated on the rear of the printer cover.

Procedure

- ① Set the head up lever to the open position.
- ② Load the roll paper in the holder with the outside of the paper roll down.
- 3 Set up the paper as shown in the following figure.

NOTE

Be sure to insert the paper from the upper slit. The printer does not operate even if the paper is inserted into the lower slit.

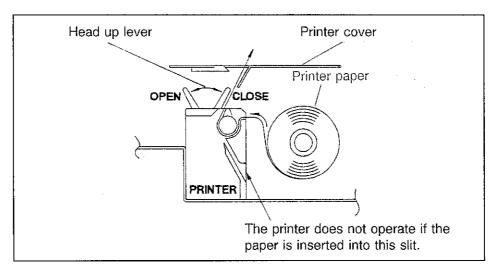


Fig. 1-4 Setting the print paper

- Set the head up lever to the close position.
- ⑤ Press the FEED key on the front panel and check whether the paper is correctly installed. Return to the point ① if the paper is not correctly installed.

Printer paper: A09075 (Order No.)

5 rolls/box (Order unit: 1 box)

Thermosensitive paper length : 30m
Paper width : 114mm

Note: Use only the specified paper.

1.3 Before Using the Analyzer

1.3.9 Storage, Carrying, Transportation and Cleaning

(1) Storage

To store the Q8381A/Q8383 for a long time, put it in a corrugated paper box and store the box in a place where humidity is low and direct sunlight does not come in.

Storage temperature and humidity are -10°C to +50°C, and 85% or less, respectively.

(2) Carrying

To carry the analyzer, use two handles and lift it horizontally. Be sure to carry by two or more persons.

(3) Transportation

To transport the Q8381A/Q8383, use the packing material with which the analyzer was packed when delivered to you. When you have no longer the packing material, pack the device in the following manner.

- 1. Wrap the analyzer in a vinyl sheet (with desiccant put it to prevent influence of moisture).
- 2. Prepare a corrugated paper box with 5 mm or more thickness. Put cushioning material in the box to approximately 40 mm thickness so that the analyzer is surrounded by the cushioning material.
- 3. After wrapping the analyzer by cushioning material, put accessories in the box, and put cushioning material again in the box. Then close the box, and bind by packing string.

(4) Cleaning

To clean the Q8381A/Q8383, wipe with the cloth which is dry or soaked in the neutral detergent. And observe the following precaution.

CAUTION -

To maintain or clean the analyzer, do not use any solvent which may degrade plastics (organic solvent such as benzene, toluene and acetone).

1.3.10 Maintenance

CAUTION —

No operator serviceable parts inside. Servicing to be provided by trained individuals.

For the maintenance or the inspection of Q8381A/Q8383's inside or the replacement of various parts other than fuse, contact your nearest ADVANTEST dealer.



2. PANELS

2. PANELS

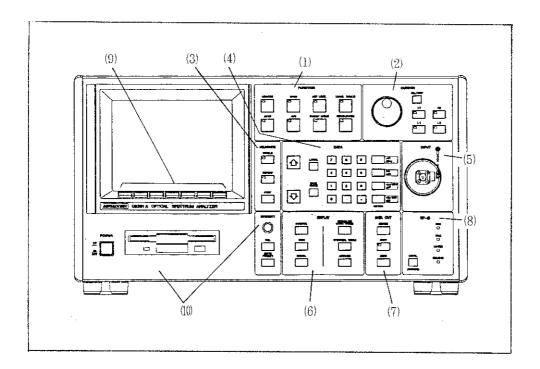
This chapter briefly explains the functions of the keys and switches on the analyzer panels. The configuration in Chapter 2 is shown in the following.

Table of Contents

| 2. | PAN | ELS | 2-1 |
|-----|------|------------------|-----|
| 2.1 | Fron | t Panel | 2-2 |
| | (1) | FUNCTION section | 2-3 |
| | (2) | CURSOR section | 2-4 |
| | (3) | MEASURE section | 2-4 |
| | (4) | DATA section | 2-5 |
| | (5) | INPUT section | 2-5 |
| | (6) | DISPLAY section | 2-6 |
| | (7) | DATA OUT section | 2-7 |
| | (8) | GP-IB section | 2-7 |
| | (9) | Softkeys | 2-8 |
| | (10) | Others | 2-8 |
| 2.2 | Rear | Panel | 2-9 |

2-1 Oct 8/93

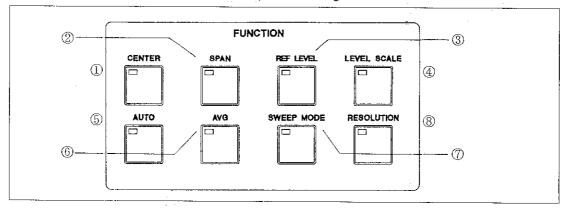
2.1 Front Panel



The front panel switches are explained below in the sequence shown above.

(1) FUNCTION section

Basic measurement conditions are specified using this section.



① CENTER key

Specifies the center wavelength.

② SPAN key

Specifies the wavelength span and the start/stop

wavelengths.

3 REF LEVEL key

Specifies the reference level in display.

LEVEL SCALE key

Selects the level axis (LIN/LOG) and specifies the scale.

⑤ AUTO key

Executes the automatic setting functions for most suitable

wavelength/ level.

6 AVG key

: Specifies the number of averaging processings.

SWEEP MODE key

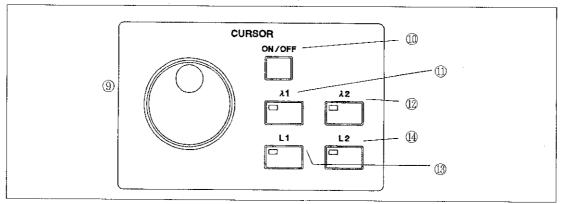
Specifies the sweep mode correspond to the input signal.

RESOLUTION key

Specifies the wavelength resolution.

(2) CURSOR section

This section is used to control cursor display.



Rotary knob

Moves the cursor selected and continuously changes the

data set.

CURSOR ON/OFF key :

Controls ON/OFF of all cursors and the cursor display mode.

① λ 1 key

Selects display and erases wavelength cursor 1.

② λ 2 key

: Selects display and erases wavelength cursor 2.

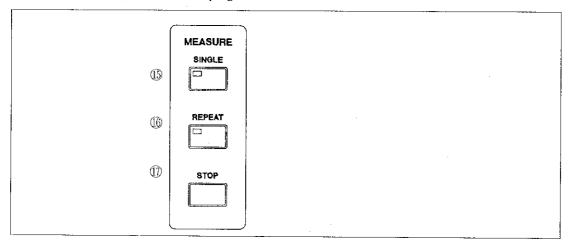
L1 key

: Selects display and erases level cursor 1.

Selects display and erases level cursor 2.

(3) MEASURE section

This section performs sweeping control.



SINGLE key

Executes one time sweeping.

® REPEAT key

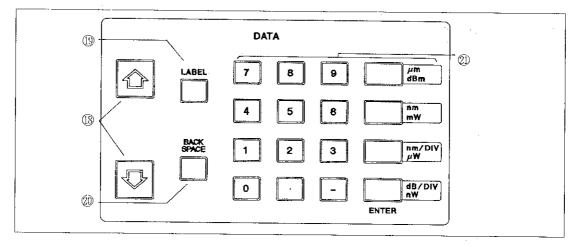
: Repeats sweeping.

STOP key

Stops sweeping.

(4) DATA section

This section is for changing the set value and setting the lavel.



Arrow keys

Used to move the cursor selected and change the data set,

step by step.

LABEL key

: Specifies the label data.

BACK SPACE key

: Deletes a character from the input data.

② Numeric keys

: Used to specify values for condition setting.

Unit key

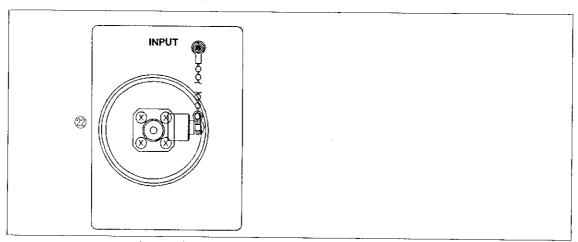
: Specifies the unit (input terminator).

Enter key

: Setting terminator of other than the unit key.

(5) INPUT section

This section is for optical signal input.



② INPUT terminal

Input terminal for optical signals.

2.1 Front Panel

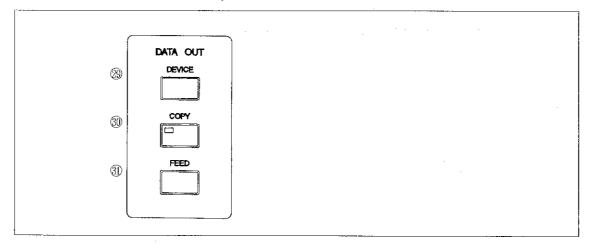
Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

(6) DISPLAY sectionThis section is used to select display and analysis functions.

| | D | SPLAY | | |
|----------|---------|-------------------------|----------|--|
| 23 | CONTROL | NORMALIZE LOSS/TRANS | 6 | |
| 29 | SAVE | SPECTRAL WIDTH | 3 | |
| Ø | RECALL | ADVANCE | 1 | |
| | | | J | |

- 3 CONTROL key
- : Specifies the display mode (superimpose, dual-screens,
 - three-dimensional).
- SAVE key
- Saves the measurement data and setting conditions.
 - (Memory/FDD)
- ® RECALL key
- : Recalls the measurement data and setting conditions.
 - (Memory/FDD)
- NORMALIZE key
- Executes measurement data normalization and measure-
- ment of loss and transparency characteristics.
- ② SPECTRAL WIDTH key:
- Calculates the spectral width.
- ADVANCE key
- Specifies higher level analysis.

(7) DATA OUT sectionThis section controls data output.



② DEVICE key

Specifies a device (plotter, printer floppy disk, clock or

buzzer).

OPY key

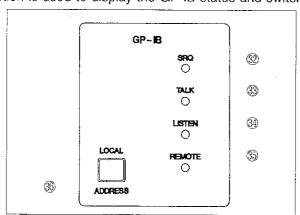
: Executes data out processing.

③ FEED key

: Feeds paper to the printer.

(8) GP-IB section

This section is used to display the GP-IB status and switch Remote/Local.



SRQ lamp

Lit while service request is transmitted.

3 TALK lamp

Lit when the data transmitabled status is set.

3 LISTEN lamp

: Lit when the data receivabled status is set.

® REMOTE lamp

: Lit while the system is under external control.

36 LOCAL key

: Specifies the local mode to make the panel keys valid (when

the REMOTE lamp is lit).

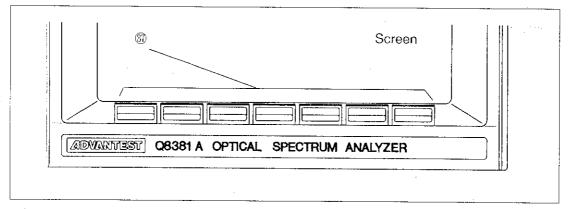
ADDRESS key

Specifies the GP-IB address (when the REMOTE lamp is

off).

(9) Softkeys

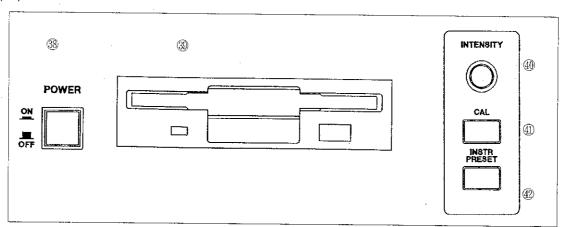
The Softkeys are used to select and specify the Softkey menu displayed.



Softkeys

Each key executes the menu function corresponding to one of the seven keys.

(10) Others



39 POWER switch

Turns power ON/OFF.

39 3.5 inch floppy disk drive:

Saves the measurement data and measurement conditions.

2DD and 2HD are possible to use.

@ INTENSITY knob

Adjusts the CRT brightness.

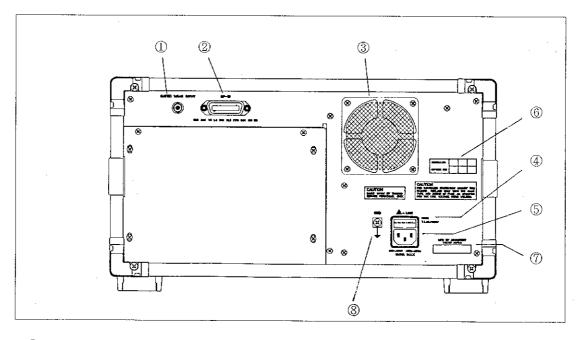
CAL key

Calibrates the wavelength and the level.

 Initializes the setting modes.

Executes self-diagnosis.

2.2 Rear Panel



① GATED MEAS INPUT

This is used when internal measurement is synchronized by the TTL-level positive pulse signal. It is effective in measuring pulse signal light.

② GP-IB connector

This connector is used when controlling the analyzer via an external controller with an GP-IB interface and when outputting data from the CRT to the plotter corresponding to the GP-IB.

3 Fan

This is an intake type fan for cooling the internal circuit. When the filter is dirty, the cooling effect is weaken. Clean the filter regularly about once every month.

- 4 Fuse
- S AC power socket
- Option information table When the option is installed in the Q8381A/Q8383, stick the label written the option number.
- Serial number
- Earth terminalIt is used as functional ground.



3. BASIC OPERATION

3. BASIC OPERATION < For those using the analyzer for the first time >

This chapter gives explanation on basic operation needed to use this machine. Here is the configuration of Chapter 3.

Table of Contents

| 3. | BASIC OPERATION < For those using the analyzer for the first time > | 3-1 |
|-----|---|------|
| 3.1 | Functions | 3-2 |
| 3.2 | Entering the Light to be Measured | 3-4 |
| 3.3 | Reading the CRT Screen | 3-6 |
| 3.4 | Basic Operation Procedure | 3-10 |
| 3.5 | Setting the Measurement Conditions | 3-12 |
| 3.6 | Setting the Display Conditions | 3-13 |
| 3.7 | Measurement and Data Output | 3-14 |
| 3.8 | Analyzing the Measured Data | 3-15 |
| 3.9 | Measurement Data Memory | 3-16 |

3.1 Functions

This machine measures the optical spectrum, and displays the wavelength on the horizontal axis, and the level on the vertical axis. The machine offers variation on the display method, measurement data analysis, etc. of the basic spectrum measurement.

Table 3-1 is an overview of the functions.

Table 3-1 Functions (1/2)

| | Table 3-1 Functi | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Classification | ltem | Description |
| Display | ① Scale selection, scale setting | Log/linear scale selection and log/scale scale setting of the level axis (10 dB/D, 5 dB/D, 2 dB/D, 1 dB/D, 0.5 dB/D, 0.2 dB/D) |
| | ② Dual screen display (DUAL) | The screen display is divided into the upper and lower parts. |
| | ③ Super impose (S.IMPOSE) | Two data are displayed at the same time on a single screen. |
| | ④ 3-dimensional display (3D) | 3-dimensional display of up to 16 data. The display angle, number of data, etc. can be changed. |
| | © Power monitor display | All the input power levels are numerically displayed without causing internal spectrum. The trend chart display that displays the power by the time axis is also provided. |
| Processing/ Analysis | ① Auto peak search | Automatically searches and displays the peak wavelength/level of the measured spectrum. |
| | ② Cursor display | Can display two wavelength/level cursors each. Four display modes are offered. |
| | 3 Spectral width operation | Operation and display of the center wavelength, spectrum width by four types of operation methods. |
| | Peak normalization | Normalizes the measured spectrum peak level as the reference value (0 dB/100%). |
| | ⑤ Loss/Trans | Operates the loss/transparence characteristics by division with the reference memory data. |
| | © Luminosity offset display | Offsets the measured raw data by the comparative luminosity, and normalizes the result with the peak level. Note that this function is not provided for |
| | ⑦ Curve fit | the Q8383. Calculates and displays the secondary function curve from the measured curve by method of least square approximation. |
| | Optical amplifier measurement function | Calculates the optical amplifier gain and the noise figure to display. |

3.1 Functions

Table 3-1 Functions (2/2)

| Classification | ltem | Description |
|----------------|---|---|
| Measurement | ① Averaging process | Up to 1024 averaging can be done to measure low level signals stably. |
| | Automatic optimization measurement conditions setting | The optimum measurement conditions are automatically judged and set according to the input light. |
| | Wavelength/level calibration | The wavelength/level signal can be calibrated by optional wavelength, level signal. |
| | Synchronization of measurement/Pulse light measurement | Measurements can be synchronized by the external TTL signal. (Gated measurement input) The internal AMP line circuit for measurement of the pulse light is also provided. |
| Others | ① Memory | Provides backup memory for measurement condition: 10, and measurement data: 32+1. Up to 111/191 combination of condition/data files can be stored on a single 3.5-inch floppy disk. |
| | ② Direct plot | The tube face data can directly be output onto the "HP-GL" specification GP-IB plotter. |
| | 3 Label setting | Data with maximum 48 characters can be set as the label. The label is displayed on the top of the CRT. |
| | Clock function | The year-, month-, day-, hour:, minute:, second: data are displayed on the upper right part of the CRT. |

3.2 Entering the Light to be Measured

Use the FC connector at the right center of the front panel to enter the optical signals.

Figure 3-1 is the block diagram of the input section. The position of this input connector is the reference position of the internal optical system in this analyzer. (Strictly saying the reference is the outgoing end of the optical fiber.) Therefore, the incoming optical fiber must be connected firmly. (If the outgoing position of the optical fiber is shifted, the optical system will not focus, and normal spectrum cannot be measured.)

The effective NA is 0.1 according to the area of the parabolic mirror that receives the incoming light, so optical fiber of 0.1 NA or less must be used. If the NA is large, only a part of the incident light can be collected, resulting in low level measurement. Table 3-2 shows a sample of the level error for various typical optical fibers.

The incoming optical fiber is used as the incident slit of the spectrograph. Thus, the maximum resolution of the measurement differs according to the diameter of the optical fiber's core. (See Table 3-2.)

Fix the fiber to be connected firmly so that it does not vibrate during measurement. Any vibration can cause the spectrum to vary.

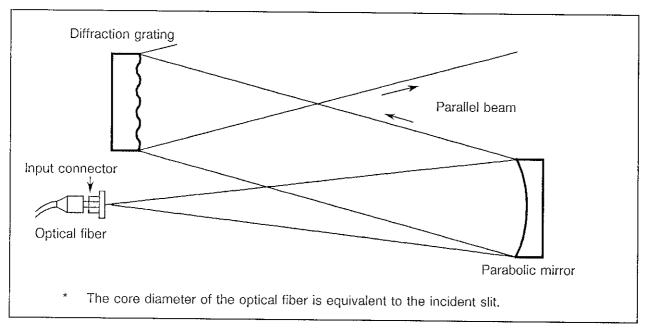


Fig. 3-1 Input Section Block Diagram

Table 3-2 Standard for Measurement Level Error and
Maximum Resolution According to the Optical Fiber

| Fiber type | NA | Measurement level error standard | Maximum resolution |
|------------|------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SM 10 μm | 0.1 | — (0 dB) | 0.1 nm |
| GI 50 µm | 0.21 | Appendix1 dB | 0.2 nm |
| GI 62.5 μm | 0.27 | Appendix2 dB | 0.2 nm |
| SI 100 μm | 0.21 | Appendix 1 dB | 0.5 nm |
| GI 200 μm | 0.21 | Appendix 1 dB | 1.0 nm |
| SI 200 μm | 0.5 | Appendix7 dB | 1.0 nm |
| SI 400 μm | 0.35 | Appendix4 dB | 2.0 nm |
| SI 800 µm | 0.21 | Appendix1 dB | 5.0 nm |

3.3 Reading the CRT Screen

Various setting conditions and internal statues as well as measurement data are displayed on the screen. Figure 3-2 shows the CRT display and how to read the display.

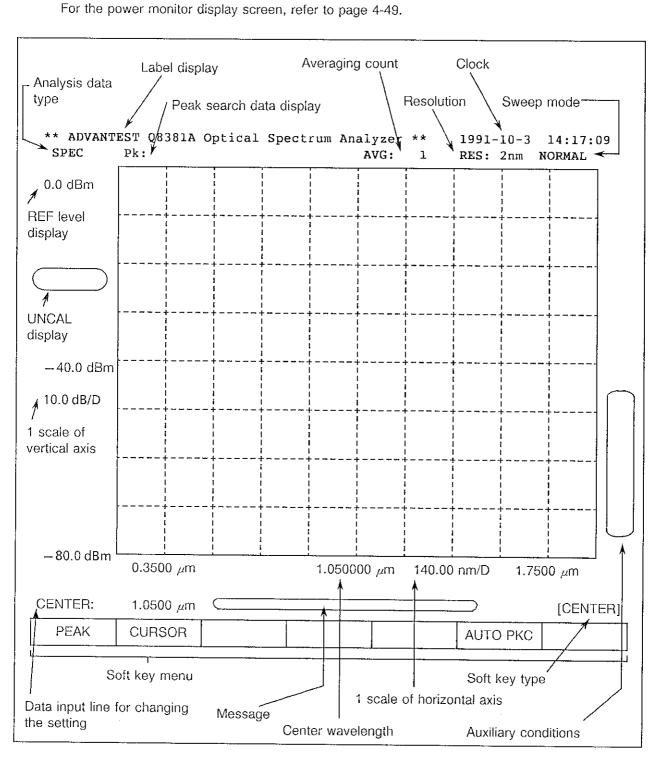


Fig. 3-2 How to Read the CRT Display

3.3 Reading the CRT Screen

(1) Additional explanation on the CRT display

(a) Type of data to be analyzed

SPEC:

Spectrum analysis

P.NORM:

Peak-normalized data

LOSS:

Loss characteristics data

TRANS:

Transparency characteristics data

DOMI:

Luminosity offset data

(b) Displaying the auxiliary conditions

The setting of auxiliary items of measurement and display conditions is displayed by three upper case alphabets. The position of display is fixed for each item, as follows.

(Three characters are basically displayed when the specified function is selected, and nothing is displayed in other cases.)

Types and meaning of auxiliary condition display

① RAU: Displayed when "AUTO" mode is selected for the REF level.

APC: Displayed when the APC (auto peak center) function is selected to automatically set the center wavelength as the peak wavelength when the measurement ends.

③ SIM: Displayed when the "S.IMPOSE" (super impose) function is selected.

RCL: Displayed when the displayed data is memory recall data. The display turns
 off when the data is updated after measurement.

Display position:

① ②

3

4

(c) UNCAL display

Displayed when the following condition that destructs the peak level to be measured because of the relation between the preset span and resolution exists. This "UNCAL" is displayed only to the upper screen at dual mode and the latest data at super impose mode.

Resolution x Measurement point count - 1 (500) < Preset span

(d) Message

In case of operation error, the analyzer displays the error message. It also displays the internal status of the analyzer.

Table 3-3 Internal State Messages

| Message | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| ① AUTO function in progress··· | Executing the AUTO function to obtain the optimum measurement conditions |
| ② PRINT-out in progress··· | Outputting data to the internal printer. |
| ③ PLOT-out in progress··· | Executing direct plotting. |
| peak-lambda search in progres | Detecting peak wavelength by power monitor display |
| ⑤ read data from FD in progress | " Reading data from the floppy disk. |
| © write data to FD in progress··· | Writing data onto the floppy disk. |
| ⑦ disk formatting in progress… | Formatting the floppy disk. |

Table 3-4 Alarm Messages (1/2)

| | Message | Description |
|------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 8 | input data out of range!! | The input data exceeds the given range. |
| 9 | AUTO function failed!! | Illegal input signal level caused illegal operation of the AUTO function. |
| 1 | super-impose cannot execute!! | Pressed the S.IMPOSE key when the measurement conditions on the upper and lower parts of the screen were different. |
| 1 | condition cannot change at 3D ON!! | Tried to change the measurement conditions when 3-dimensional display is ON. |
| 12 | no REF or MEAS1 data!! | Tried to execute the LOSS/TRANS function without the REF memory or MEAS1 memory. |
| (13) | different condition at REF<> MEAS!! | Tried to execute the LOSS/TRANS function between data of different measurement conditions. |
| 4 | no plotter!! | The plotter is not connected, or the plotter address is other than LISTEN ONLY. |
| (5) | no printer paper!! | The COPY key was pressed when the printer paper was not set. |
| 16) | printer head up!! | The COPY key was pressed with the printer head up. |
| () | illegal λ/level data input!! | Data exceeding the allowable range is set as internal calibration data. |
| (18) | media not in drive!! | No disk is in the drive. |

3.3 Reading the CRT Screen

Table 3-4 Alarm Messages (2/2)

| Message | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| unformatted disk!! | Not formatted, or used disk of different format. |
| ∅ disk full!! | The disk accommodates files to its capacity, and cannot make new files. (Maximum files in a disk: 111/191) |
| ② illegal file name!! | Set an illegal file name. |
| ② disk read error!! | Data cannot be read normally from the disk. |
| ② disk write error!! | Data cannot be written normally onto the disk. |
| @ disk formatting failed!! | Disk was not formatted normally. |
| ® write protected!! | The disk is write protected. |

| | | 3.4 Basic Operation Procedure |
|-----|---|---|
| 3.4 | Basic | Operation Procedure |
| | The | basic function of this analyzer is to measure the spectrum of the light. |
| | <ho< td=""><td>w to measure a 1.3 μm laser diode ></td></ho<> | w to measure a 1.3 μ m laser diode > |
| | Oper | ation procedure |
| | 1 | The center wavelength is set at 1.3 μ m. |
| | | CENTER 1 3 µm |
| | 2 | The analysis span is set at 20 nm. |
| | | SPAN 2 0 nm |
| | 3 | The REF LEVEL is set at -10 dBm. |
| | | REF LEVEL - 1 0 dBm |
| | | (The LOG scale is set by setting the unitdBm . The REF LEVEL specifies the display level and has no effect on the measurement data. Therefore, optimum display can be done after the measurement.) |
| | (4) | The resolution is set at 0.1 nm. |
| | | RESOLUTION 0 . 1 nm |

(The maximum resolution is normally set to allow resolution of any vibration mode when measuring optical source of narrow specter, as in laser diode.)

| 3.4 | Basic Operation Procedure |
|-----|---------------------------|
| | |

| ⑤ | The | measurement is executed once (sweeping). |
|---|---------------|---|
| | | SINGLE |
| | \rightarrow | The SINGLE LED lights, and measurement is executed. The measurement data is swept and displayed from the start wavelength in sequence. (The LED turns off when measurement ends.) |
| | | completes the basic measurement. Section 3.5 and after describes how to change rement conditions, display conditions, data output operation, etc., and the keys used. |

3.5 Setting the Measurement Conditions

3.5 Setting the Measurement Conditions

The FUNCTION key is basically used to set the measurement conditions. There are roughly three kinds of measurement conditions, as follows.

- ① Setting the wavelength (center wavelength, span, etc.)
- ② Setting the level conditions (input sensitivity)
- ③ Other settings (resolution, sweep mode, etc.)

Keys shown in Table 3-5 are used for the above setting.

Table 3-5 Measurement Condition Setting Items and Keys Used

| S | etting item | Key for selection | Keys enabled for changing the setting |
|-------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| ① Ce | nter wavelength | CENTER | [PEAK] [CURSOR] [AUTO PKC] Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |
| ② Wa | velength span | SPAN | [FULL] [0.35 to 1.0] (Q8383 : 0.55 to 1.0) [0.9 to 1.75] [$\triangle \lambda \rightarrow \text{SPAN}$] Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |
| ③ Sta | rt wavelength | SPAN + START | Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |
| 4 Sto | p wavelength | SPAN + STOP | Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |
| | ut sensitivity splay level) | REF LEVEL | [PEAK] [CURSOR] [AUTO] Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |
| © Sw | eep mode | SWEEP MODE | NORMAL ADAPTIVE HI-SENS 1 HI-SENS 2 PULSE Aλ→SWEEP |
| ⑦ Res | solution | RESOLUTION | 0.1 nm |
| ® Ave | eraging count | AVG | [1 (OFF)] [2] [5] [10] [20] [50] [100] Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |

* Panel key, [___] : Soft key

3.6 Setting the Display Conditions

3.6 Setting the Display Conditions

In addition to the normal single screen display, the analyzer also provided dual-screen, superimpose, and 3-dimensional displays. The display conditions can be set using the LEVEL SCALE and the CONTROL keys.

Keys shown in Table 3-6 are used for the above setting.

Table 3-6 Display Condition Setting Items and Keys Used

| Setting item | Key for selection | Keys enabled for changing the setting |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| ① Display scale | LEVEL SCALE | LIN/LOG [10 dB/D] [5 dB/D] [2 dB/D] [0.5 dB/D] [0.2 dB/D] [Nob, arrow keys |
| ② Grid display (ON/OFF) | CONTROL | [GRID] |
| Dual screen display | CONTROL | [DUAL] |
| Superimpose | CONTROL | IS. IMPOSE |
| © 3-dimensional display ON/OFF | GONTROL + 3D | 3D ON/OFF |
| S-dimensional display condition setting | CONTROL + 3D | INC ANGLE DEC ANGLE INC N DEC N N LOCK ROLL |
| 3-dimensional data recall, deletion, etc. | CONTROL + [3D] | CSR NEXT DELETE CLEAR RECALL |
| Selection of power monitor display | ADVANCE + power-mon | ON/OFF |
| Selection of power monitor display conditions | ADVANCE + [power-mon] | search λ set λ N-MAX INTERVAL Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys |

| ť | : Panel key, | : Soft key |
|---|--------------|------------------------|
| | | : Soft key (3rd level) |

3.7 Measurement and Data Output

3.7 Measurement and Data Output

Measurement is executed and data is output according to the measurement/display conditions set in 3.5 and 3.6.

The measurement is basically controlled by three keys on the MEASURE section for single measurement, repeated measurement, and measurement stop.

The displayed data can be output onto the printer and plotter, using the keys on the DATA OUT section.

Table 3-7 are the keys used for measurement and data output.

Table 3-7 Measurement and Data Output Items and Keys Used

| | ltem | Key for selection/execution | Keys enabled for changing the setting |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 | Execution of single measurement | SINGLE | A |
| 2 | Execution of repeated measurement | REPEAT | |
| 3 | Stop the sweeping | STOP | |
| 4 | Designation of the output device | DEVICE | PRINTER PLOTTER CLOCK BUZZER |
| ⑤ | Execution of data output | COPY | The state of the s |
| 6 | Printer paper feed | FEED | |
| 7 | Setting the plotter output conditions | DEVICE + PLOTTER | TYPE: AT TYPE: HPGL DATA: ALL DATA: SIG PAPER ADV plot size A4 (H1) H2 H4 V1 V2 V4 |
| 8 | Setting the printer output conditions | DEVICE + PRINTER | MENU OUT |
| 9 | Setting the clock | DEVICE + CLOCK | ON/OFF YEAR MONTH DAY HOUR MINUTE |
| 1 | Setting the buzzer | DEVICE + BUZZER | BEEP WARNING QUIET |

| : Panel key, [] : Soft key |
|--|
| :Soft key (2nd level) : Soft key (3rd level) |

3.8 Analyzing the Measured Data

3.8 Analyzing the Measured Data

Data analysis can be executed using the cursor, half-width operation, normalization functions, etc. Table 3-8 shows the keys used for measurement data analysis.

Table 3-8 Measurement Data Analysis Items and Keys Used

| A | | | Keys enabled for changing the setting |
|---|---|---|--|
| Selection of cursor display mode | | CURSOR ON/OFF | NORMAL AMODE POWER 2ND PEAK |
| 2 | All cursor ON/OFF | CURSOR ON/OFF | |
| 3 | λ1/λ2/L1/L2 selection ON/OFF and cursor movement | λ1 / λ2 / L1 / L2 | [LEFT PEAK] [RIGHT PEAK] Knob, arrow keys |
| 4 | Half-width operation execution/ selection of operation type | SPECTRAL WIDTH | Pk. —XdB RMS ENVELOPE Peak RMS |
| (5) | Setting of half- width operation parameter | SPECTRAL WIDTH + parameter + X dB / Y dB / K / Kr (RMS) | Numeric keys |
| 6 | Standardization in peak value and loss / transparence characteristics in peak value | NORMALIZE | [Pk. NORM] [MEM NORM] [LOSS] [TRANS] [SAV REF] [SAV MEAS1] |
| 7 | Curve fit | ADVANCE | CURVE FIT |
| Luminosity offset display (This function is not provided in Q8383) | | ADVANCE | [DOMINANT] |
| 9 | Operation execution / selection of operation method for optical amplifier gain / noise figure | ADVANCE + O.AMP | NF (s-sp) NF (total) |
| 10 | Setting the gain / noise figure operation parameter | ADVANCE + O.AMP I + parameter + SPAN-A / SPAN-B / K / FILTER Δλ / Pin LOSS / Pout I | Numeric keys |

| * | : Panel key, | | : Soft key |
|---|---------------|-----------|------------|
| | :Soft key (2n | id level) | |

3.9 Measurement Data Memory

This analyzer is equipped with the measurement condition/data memory function, which allows use of internal backup RAM or internal floppy disk drive.

Table 3-9 shows the keys used for the measurement data memory.

Table 3-9 Measurement Data Memory Items and Keys Used

| | Item | Key for selection/execution | Keys enabled for changing the setting |
|-----|--|------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Initialization of the floppy disk | DEVICE + FLOPPY + format | 2DD (720 K) EXECUTE 2HD (1.2 M) ABORT |
| 2 | Memory/Floppy selection | DEVICE + [FLOPPY] | ON/OFF |
| 3 | File directory display | DEVICE + FLOPPY | DIR |
| 4 | Floppy disk volume label setting | DEVICE + FLOPPY + volume | ← → DEL CHR INS SP CLR LINE ENTER Knob, arrow keys, numeric keys |
| (5) | Saving measurement data in the memory (REF, 1 to 3) | SAVE | SAV REF] SAV MEAS1 SAV MEAS2] |
| 6 | Recalling measurement data from the memory (REF, 1 to 3) | RECALL | RCL REF RCL MEAS1 RCL MEAS2 RCL MEAS3 |
| T | Saving measurement data/conditions from the memory/ floppy disk | SAVE + sav meas / sav panel | SAVE DELETE RECOVER |
| 8 | Recalling measurement data/conditions from the memory/ floppy disk | RECALL + rcl meas / rcl panel | RECALL |
| 9 | Setting the memory name/ file name (when saving) | SAVE + sav meas / sav panel + name | ← |
| * [| : Panel key, | Soft key | |
| [| :Soft key (2n | d level) : Soft key (3rd | d level) |

4. PANEL OPERATION

4. PANEL OPERATION

This chapter describes the panel key operation along the functions of the analyzer.

Table of Contents

| 4. | PANEL | OPERATION | 4-1 |
|-----|---------|----------------------------|------|
| 4.1 | FUNCT | TION Section | 4-2 |
| | 4.1.1 | CENTER key | 4-2 |
| | 4.1.2 | SPAN key | 4-4 |
| | 4.1.3 | REF LEVEL key | 4-6 |
| | 4.1.4 | LEVEL SCALE key | 4-8 |
| | 4.1.5 | AUTO key | 4-9 |
| | 4.1.6 | AVG key | 4-10 |
| | 4.1.7 | SWEEP MODE key | 4-11 |
| | 4.1.8 | RESOLUTION key | 4-13 |
| 4.2 | CURS | OR Section | 4-15 |
| | 4.2.1 | Cursor control | 4-15 |
| | 4.2.2 | Rotary knob | 4-17 |
| 4.3 | DATA | Section | 4-18 |
| | 4.3.1 | Numeric keys, arrow keys | 4-18 |
| | 4.3.2 | Setting the label | 4-18 |
| 4.4 | MEASU | JRE Section | 4-21 |
| | 4.4.1 | SINGLE key | 4-21 |
| | 4.4.2 | REPEAT key | 4-21 |
| | 4.4.3 | STOP key | 4-21 |
| 4.5 | DISPLA | AY Section | 4-22 |
| | 4.5.1 | CONTROL key | 4-22 |
| | 4.5.2 | SAVE key, RECALL key | 4-28 |
| | 4.5.3 | NORMALIZE (LOSS/TRANS key) | 4-37 |
| | 4.5.4 | SPECTRAL WIDTH key | 4-42 |
| | 4.5.5 | ADVANCE key | 4-48 |
| 4.6 | DATA (| OUT Section | 4-68 |
| | 4.6.1 | DEVICE key | 4-68 |
| | 4.6.2 | COPY key | 4-77 |
| | 4.6.3 | FEED key | 4-77 |
| 4.7 | GP-IB | Section | 4-78 |
| | 4.7.1 | LOCAL (ADDRESS) key | 4-78 |
| | 4.7.2 | Status lamps | 4-79 |
| 4.8 | Other k | Keys | 4-80 |
| | 4.8.1 | INSTR PRESET key | 4-80 |
| | 4.8.2 | CAL key | 4-82 |

4.1 FUNCTION Section

4.1 FUNCTION Section

The FUNCTION section consists of eight keys used to set basic measurement conditions of the optical spectrum analyzer.

(1) CENTER key : Specifies the center wavelength.

(2) SPAN key : Specifies the wavelength span, as well as the start or stop

wavelength.

(3) REF LEVEL key : Specifies the level axis display range.

(4) LEVEL SCALE key: Selects and specifies the vertical axis scale (LIN/LOG).

(5) AUTO key : Used to set the optimum measurement conditions automatically.

(6) AVG key : Specifies the averaging count.

(7) SWEEP MODE key: Selects the sweep mode (5 types according to the combination of

the maximum measurement sensitivity and measurement speed)

according to the type of the signal to be measured.

(8) RESOLUTION key: Specifies the wavelength resolution.

4.1.1 CENTER key

The CENTER key is used to specify the center wavelength. Setting is done using the numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, and soft keys. Press the CENTER key, and the following message appears on the bottom of the CRT, to inform the current setting value.

CENTER: X.XXXX µm

The soft key menu is then as shown below.

Soft key menu

[CENTER]

| | | 1 | | | |
|----------|--------|---|------|----------|---|
| IDEAK | CURSOR | | | AUTO DVO | 1 |
| 1 m/VI/ | CONSON | | | AUTO PKC | ľ |
| <u> </u> | L | | | | |

Details of the soft key menu

① PEAK

Sets the wavelength of the peak level obtained by the auto-peak search function as the center wavelength.

4.1 FUNCTION Section

② CURSOR

The wavelength indicated by the X cursor is set as the center wavelength. When two X cursors are displayed, the wavelength at the intermediate position of the two cursors is set as the center wavelength. In case the X cursor is off, this key is disabled.

3 AUTO PKC

This key sets the APC (auto-peak center) function that automatically sets the measured peak wavelength as the center wavelength and remeasures wavelength. The APC function turns on and off each time this key is pressed. "APC" is displayed on the lower right part of the screen while the APC function is on.

While this function is selected, measurement is done two times for a single measurement. (When the center wavelength has varied.)

< < APC (Auto Peak Center) function > >

Automatically sets the measured peak wavelength as the center wavelength, and measures the wavelength again. Operates if the peak wavelength is shifted for more than about 1/100 of the preset span against the center wavelength.

Example: When the SPAN is 100 nm and the center wavelength is 1.3 μ m, operates if the peak wavelength falls out of the 1.299 to 1.301 μ m range.

This function operates only when under the spectrum mode. (When both the upper and lower screens in dual display are both active (other than under the power monitor display), the peak-search wavelength is set in the lower screen and the center wavelength on the upper screen, before measurement starts.

In other cases, the measured peak wavelength is set as the center wavelength, and measurement and display are done again.

The APC function does not work under the following conditions:

- 1. When the LOSS or TRANS mode is on.
- 2. When it is under the 3-dimensional display mode.

4.1 FUNCTION Section

Functions of keys and knobs

Numeric keys

Clears the current setting and displays the entered figures as input.

The unit key (μ m, nm) must be pressed to set the input figures.

Measurement can be done within the range of 0.35 to 1.75 μ m (Q8383 : 0.55 to 1.75 μ m), with effective figures to the 0.001 nm position. (The scale can display only up to the 0.1nm digit.)

The entered figures can be canceled by pressing the CENTER key and entering a fresh numeral, or by erasing the previously entered figure by the BACK SPACE key.

② Knob

The setting value increases by turning the knob the clockwise (CW) direction, while it decreases by turning it to the counter clockwise (CCW) direction.

The increment/decrement step is approximately 1/100 of the currently set span.

3 Arrow keys

The setting value increases by the \(\bullet \) key, and decreases by the \(\bullet \) key. The increment/decrement steps is approximately 1/500 of the currently set span.

4.1.2 SPAN key

This key is used to set the analysis wavelength span and the start/stop wavelengths.

Setting can be done using the numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, and the soft keys.

Press the SPAN key, and the current setting is displayed on the lower part of the CRT as follows.

SPAN: XXXX.X nm

The following soft key menu appears.

Soft key menu

[SPAN]

| SPAN S | START STOP | Δλ→SPAN | 0.35 to 1.0 | 0.9 to 1.75 | FULL |
|--------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------|
| | | _ | 1 | | |

Note

In the case of the Q8383, the range of 0.55 to 1.0 is displayed instead of 0.35 to 1.0 above.

Details of the soft key menu

① SPAN

Used to set the span. (This key is selected when the SPAN key is pressed.) Press this key and enter the desired setting through the numeric keys, knob, or arrow keys to change the setting.

4.1 FUNCTION Section

2 START

Used to set the start wavelength. Press this key, and enter the desired setting through the numeric keys, knob, or arrow keys.

3 STOP

Used to set the stop wavelength. Press this key, and enter the desired setting through the numeric keys, knob, or arrow keys.

④ Δλ→SPAN

Used to set the area sandwiched by two X cursors as the span. The center wavelength also changes by pressing this key. This key does not function when the X cursor is off or when there is a single X cursor.

⑤ 0.35 to 1.0 or 0.55 to 1.0

Used to set the maximum span (0.35 μ m to 1.0 μ m in Q8381A, 0.55 μ m to 1.0 μ m in Q8383) of the short wavelength range.

The center wavelength also changes by pressing this key.

6 0.9 to 1.75

Used to set the maximum span (0.9 μ m to 1.75 μ m) of the long wavelength range. The center wavelength also changes by pressing this key.

⑦ FULL

Used to set the maximum span (0.35 μ m to 1.75 μ m in Q8381A, 0.55 μ m to 1.75 μ m in Q8383).

The center wavelength also changes by pressing this key.

Functions of keys and knobs

| 1 | Knob | arrow | kevs |
|---|------|-------|------|
| | | | |

The setting value increases by turning the knob the clockwise (CW) direction or by pressing the \uparrow key, while it decreases by turning the knob to the counter clockwise (CCW) direction or by \downarrow .

The increment/decrement step is 1 - 2 - 5.

The maximum span to be set is 1400 nm (1200nm in Q8383) and the minimum span is 0 nm.

② Numeric kevs

Clears the current setting and displays the figures as entered. The unit key (μ m, nm) must be pressed to set the input figures.

Setting can be done within the range of 1 to 1400 nm (1200 nm in Q8383) and 0 nm, with effective figures to the 0.1 nm position.

The entered figures can be canceled by pressing the SPAN key and entering a fresh numeral. Newly entered figures can be erased by the BACK SPACE key.

4.1 FUNCTION Section

4.1.3 REF LEVEL key

This key is used to set the display range of the level axis, to allow optimum display level of the signal to be measured. Setting is done using the numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, and soft keys.

Press the REF Key, and the current setting is displayed on the lower part of the CRT as follows.

REF LEVEL: XX.XdBm (LOG display)
REF LEVEL: XX.XxW (LIN display)

The following soft key menu is displayed.

Soft key menu

[REF LEVEL]

| PEAK | CURSOR | *************************************** | | MAX HOLD | AUTO |
|------|--------|---|------|----------|------|
| i | | | | | |

Details of the soft key menu

① PEAK

Sets the REF LEVEL value so that the peak level obtained by the auto peak search function is approximately 95% on the display.

② CURSOR

Sets the position of the Y cursor as the REF LEVEL. (When there is a single Y cursor.) When there are two Y cursors, the position of the upper cursor is set as the REF LEVEL, while the position of the lower cursor is set as the lowest level. (When LOG display is selected, the level scale is automatically changed according to the difference of level between the two cursors, to decide the lowest level by the REF LEVEL and LEVEL SCALE.)

The initial value is automatically set as the lowest level when the setting of the REF LEVEL, LEVEL SCALE is changed. (The value decided by the relation between the REF LEVEL and the LEVEL SCALE when LOG display is selected, and 0 when LIN display is selected.)

3 AUTO

Used to set the mode (REF AUTO mode) that automatically changes the REF LEVEL so that the spectrum data displays its optimum value.

The REF AUTO mode turns on/off each time this key is pressed. (AUTO is inversed when on, with auxiliary display "RAU" on the upper right part of the display.)

This function works after each sweep. (This function automatically performs the above ① PEAK internally.)

4.1 FUNCTION Section

(4) MAX HOLD

The spectrum data being measured now is compared with the spectrum data had been measured and the data which the level is larger is displayed.

The MAX HOLD mode turns on/off each time this key is pressed. (MAX HOLD is inversed when on, with "MAX HOLD" on the upper left part of the display.)

Functions of keys and knobs

1 Knob

The setting value increases by turning the knob to the clockwise (CW) direction, and decreases by turning it to the counter clockwise (CCW) direction.

The increment/decrement step is 1/2 (0.5 DIV) the level scale (LOG display) or 1-2-5 step (LIN display).

2 Numeric keys

Clears the current setting and displays the figures as entered. The unit key (dBm, mW, uW, nW) must be pressed to set the entered figures.

When dBm unit key is pressed, the LOG scale is set; the LIN scale is set in other cases. The entered figures can be canceled by pressing the REF LEVEL key and entering a fresh numeral. The previously entered figure can be erased by the BACK SPACE key. The setting range is -90 dBm to 20 dBm (LOG), 0.001 nW to 100 mW (LIN).

(3) Arrow keys

Used to change the displayed REF LEVEL. (Effective when operation processing is applied to the raw measurement data: for peak normalization. LOSS/TRANS, luminosity offset display)

The setting value increases by the $|\uparrow|$ key, and decreases by the $|\downarrow|$ key.

The increment/decrement step is 1/2 (0.5 DIV) the level scale (LOG display) and 1-2-5 step (LIN display).

When the REF LEVEL is changed by the knob or the numeric keys, the displayed REF

| LEVEL set through this key will be reset. | , , | 1 3 |
|--|-----|---|
| CAUTION | | ,,, <u>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</u> |
| The input sensitivity is automatically switched in this analyzer. Therefor setting is done only to set the display range of the level axis. (Inappropriate REF LEVEL for sweep will not affect the measurement data.) | | F LEVEL |

4.1 FUNCTION Section

4.1.4 LEVEL SCALE key

This key is used to select the vertical axis scale (LIN/LOG) and to set the LOG scale. Setting is done by the numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, and soft keys.

The CRT displays the current setting by pressing the LEVEL SCALE key as follows.

LEVEL SCALE: XdB/DIV (LOG display)
LEVEL SCALE: LIN (LIN display)

The following soft key menu is displayed.

Soft key menu

[LEVEL SCALE]

| | *** | | | | |
|---------|---------|--------|--------|----------|----------|
| LIN/LOG | 10 dB/D | 2 dB/D | 1 dB/D | 0.5 dB/D | 0.2 dB/D |

Details of the soft key menu

① LIN/ LOG

Used to select the LIN or LOG display scale.

The display scale switches between LIN and LOG each time this key is pressed.

② 10 dB/D, 5 dB/D, 2 dB/D, 1 dB/D, 0.5 dB/D, 0.2 dB/D
Sets the LOG scale, and selects the division from 10, 5, 2, 1, 0.5, 0.2 dB/DIV.
The grid scale is 8 when 10 dB/D is selected, and 10 in other cases.

Functions of keys and knobs

① Knob, arrow keys

Switches the scale when LOG scale is selected (6 choices from 10 dB/D to 0.2 dB/D). The setting value increases by turning the knob to the clockwise (CW) direction or by pressing the key, while it decreases by turning the knob to the counter clockwise (CCW) direction or by pressing the key.

② Numeric keys

Clears the current setting and displays the figures as entered. The unit key (dB/DIV) must be pressed to set the input figures.

In case the input scale is other than the above six, the nearest scale is selected.

4-8 Oct 8/93

4.1 FUNCTION Section

4.1.5 AUTO key

Used to automatically set the optimum measurement conditions of wavelength, level, etc. according to the input signal. Effective especially for measurement when the wavelength and level are unknown.

"AUTO function in progress ... " is displayed while this function is being executed, and goes out when the optimum conditions are set.

The soft key menu changes as follows by pressing the AUTO key, and the automatic optimum condition setting function is executed through the soft key.

Soft key menu

[OTUA]

| | FULL | 0.35 to 1.0 | 0.9 to 1.75 | | ABORT |
|---|------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| • | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ļ | |

Note

In the case of the Q8383, the range of 0.55 to 1.0 is displayed instead of 0.35 to 1.0 above.

Details of the soft key menu

① FULL

Used to set the wavelength and level by searching for the optimum conditions in the entire wavelength range (0.35 μ m to 1.75 μ m in Q8381A, 0.55 μ m to 1.75 μ m in Q8383). When this key is pressed, the optimum conditions are searched for in both the short wavelength range and long wave range, so the processing to set the optimum conditions takes more time than when keys of ② or ③ is used.

- 2 0.35 to 1.0 or 0.55 to 1.0 Searches the optimum conditions within the short wavelength range (0.35 μ m to 1.0 μ m in Q8381A, 0.55 μ m to 1.0 μ m in Q8383), and sets the wavelength and level.
- © 0.9 to 1.75 Searches the optimum conditions within the long wavelength range (0.9 μ m to 1.75 μ m), and sets the wavelength and level.
- (Note) The soft key is inversed when keys of 1, 2, 3 are pressed, and returns to normal display as soon as the AUTO function is completed.

4.1 FUNCTION Section

ABORT

Used to stop the AUTO function in midstream.

< < Notes when using the AUTO function > >

- The AUTO function may not operate normally, when the power level of the light to be measured is less than -40 dBm.
- Execution of the AUTO function can be canceled in midstream by pressing the "ABORT" soft key. All other keys are disabled.

4.1.6 AVG key

This key is used to set the count of averaging to measure signals of low power level stably. Setting can be done through the numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, and soft keys.

Press the AVG key, and the current setting appears on the lower part of the CRT as follows.

AVG: XXXX

The following soft key menu appears.

Soft key menu

[AVG]

| 1 (OFF) 2 5 10 20 5 | ı | 100 |
|---------------------|---|-----|

Details of the soft key menu

① 1 (OFF), 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 Used to set the averaging count at 1 (OFF), 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100.

Functions of keys and knobs

① Knob, arrow keys
The setting value increases by turning the knob to the clockwise (CW) direction or by pressing the ↑ key, while it decreases by turning the knob to the counter clockwise (CCW) direction or by pressing the ↓ key. The increment/decrement step is 1 - 2 - 5 (1, 2, 5, 10, 20....). The minimum value is 1 while the maximum is 1024.

4-10 Oct 8/93

4.1 FUNCTION Section

Numeric keys

The setting range is 1 to 1024.

Clears the current setting and displays the figures as entered. The ENTER key must be pressed to set the input figures.

The entered figures can be canceled by pressing the AVG key and entering a fresh numeral. Newly entered figures can be erased by the BACK SPACE key.

4.1.7 SWEEP MODE key

This analyzer provides five sweep modes as follows, to allow measurement of various lights. The measurement time and minimum measurement level (sensitivity) differs in each sweep mode, and the optimum mode is to be selected for each type of light to be measured.

Table 4-1 shows the sweep modes and the functions.

The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key.

Soft key menu

[SWEEP MODE]

| ADAPTIVE HI-SENS | HI-SENS 2 P | PULSE Gate Time | △λ→SWEEP |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|

Functions of the soft key menu

① NORMAL

Selected to measure relatively high level signal in high speed.

② ADAPTIVE

Selected when the measurement requires both high speed and high sensitivity.

Also selected when the measurement is done synchronizing with external signals as the pulse emission status signal.

* Always select this mode when using the GATED MEAS INPUT terminal. Other modes do not allow synchronous measurement with external signals.

3 HI-SENS 1

Selected for stable measurement with sensitivity of approximately -80 dBm.

A single sweep time is 60 to 70 seconds (Q8383:Approx. 30 sec) under this mode. (AVG 1)

HI-SENS 2

Selected when sensitivity of about -85 dBm is required.

A single sweep time is approximately 400 seconds (Q8383:Approx. 60 sec) under this mode. (AVG 1)

4.1 FUNCTION Section

⑤ PULSE

Selected when measuring pulse emission spectrum without using external synchronization signal. (The measurement sensitivity is approximately -50 dBm under this mode.)

When this pulse measurement mode is set, the internal measurement system is switched so that the maximum level signals input within the time specified by "© Gate Time" alone are accepted as effective measurement data. The time required for measurement in a single sweep under this mode is the gate time × measurement points (501). (This time plus the time to rotate the diffraction grating is the sweep time.)

6 Gate Time

Sets the gate time for measurement of a single point when under the pulse measurement mode ⑤.

The setting range is 0.001 to 10 seconds. (In 0.001 sec step.)

Set a value exceeding the emission pulse period to allow exact measurement.

Press this key to display the current gate time. If necessary, use the numeric keys, arrow keys, knob, to change the setting, and press the "ENTER" key to establish the setting. The value of the knob and arrow keys changes in 1-2-5 step.

⑦ Δλ→SWEEP

(Q8383:60 sec)

Gate Time

×501

PULSE

Used to sweep (partial sweep) the area sandwiched by two X cursors. The inverse switches between partial sweep mode and all-sweep mode each time this key is pressed. (The number of measurement points in the partial sweep mode changes according to the width of the area.)

The partial sweep mode is automatically reset when either X cursor turns off, or when the center wavelength or span is changed.

Sweep mode Measurement time Maximum sensitivity Main applications **NORMAL** Short Approx. - 60 dBm High-speed measurement of relatively (≦1 sec) (DC-AMP) high power level signals as the laser diode signals. ADAPTIVE Normal Approx. - 70 dBm Measurement of signals requiring both (8 to 10 sec) (DC-AMP) measurement speed and sensitivity. Measurement of pulse light (flashing) light) by external synchronization signal (GATED MEAS INPUT). HI-SENS 1 Q8381A: Stable measurement of low level Long (Q8381A:60 sec) Approx. - 80 dBm signals. (Q8383:30 sec) Q8383: Approx. – 88 dBm HI-SENS 2 Longest Q8381A: Measurement of low level signals in (Q8381A:400 sec) Approx. - 85 dBm wide dynamic range.

Table 4-1 Sweep Modes and Their Functions

Q8383: Approx. – 92 dBm

Approx. -50 dBm

Measurement of pulse lights (without

using external synchronization signals)

4.1 FUNCTION Section

4.1.8 RESOLUTION key

This key sets the wavelength resolution.

The resolution can be selected from the 6 choices of 0.1 nm, 0.2 nm, 0.5 nm, 1.0 nm, 2.0 nm, 5.0 nm. The slit width in the spectrograph is changed according to each choice.

Setting is done through the numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, or the soft keys. (The current resolution is constantly displayed on the upper right part of the CRT.) Set the optimum resolution according for the selected sweep width. As the number of measurement points is 501 points, it is recommended to set the resolution R so that the following expression is satisfied. (If the following expression is not satisfied, "UNCAL" will appear on the upper left part of the CRT.)

$$R [nm] \ge \frac{SPAN [nm]}{500}$$

When it does not satisfy the above expression, measurement may not be able to be done with the normal peak level. (As the internal resolution setting has roughly up to 20% error, set the span so that this error will not affect the above expression.)

Press the RESOLUTION key, and the current setting appears on the lower part of the CRT as shown below.

RES X.Xnm

The following soft key menu appears.

Soft key menu

[RESOLUTION]

| 1 | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | |
|---|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| ĺ | 0.1 nm | 0.2 nm | 0.5 nm | 1.0 nm | 2.0 nm | 5.0 nm | |

Details of the soft key menu

① 0.1nm, 0.2 nm, 0.5 nm, 1.0 nm, 2.0 nm, 5.0 nm Sets the wavelength resolution at 0.1 nm, 0.2 nm, 0.5 nm, 1.0 nm, 2.0 nm, 5.0 nm respectively.

4.1 FUNCTION Section

Functions of keys and knobs

- Numeric keys
 Clears the current setting and displays the figures as entered. The unit key (nm) must be pressed to set the input figures.
 If values other than the above 6 choices are input, the nearest value will be set.
- - (Note 1) This analyzer uses the input optical fiber in place of the incident slit. Therefore, the core diameter of the optical fiber restricts the maximum resolution that allows measurement. (Table 3-1 in Section 3.1 shows a typical relation between the optical fiber and maximum resolution.)
 - (Note 2) When measuring light with wide spectrum width as the LED, the measurement level changes according to the setting of the resolution. (When the resolution is 1 nm to 2 nm, the measurement level becomes 3 dB higher.) Therefore, set the maximum resolution at 5 nm regardless of the span, when high S/N measurement is to be done.

4.2 CURSOR Section

4.2 CURSOR Section

This section controls the cursor for measurement data analysis. The section consists of the rotary knob and cursor ON/OFF keys.

4.2.1 Cursor control

The "CURSOR ON/OFF" key that controls the on/off of all the cursors and sets the cursor display mode, and four keys ($\lambda 1$, $\lambda 2$, L1, L2) that individually selects the four cursors are provided.

The following soft key menu appears and the cursor display mode is selected, by pressing the ON/OFF key.

Soft key menu

[CURSOR]

| | NORMAL AMODE | 2ND PEAK | POWER | P-P | LEFT PK | RIGHT PK |
|--|--------------|----------|-------|-----|---------|----------|
|--|--------------|----------|-------|-----|---------|----------|

Details of the soft keys

The cursor data is displayed in the dedicated area at the upper right part of the CRT. The display mode is selected by keys of ① to ⑤.

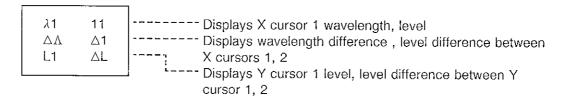
① NORMAL

Selects the NORMAL display mode. The data display format is as follows.

| λ2 12 Displays X cursor 2 wavelength, level L1 L2 Displays Y cursor 1, 2 level |
|--|
|--|

② △ MODE

Selects the \triangle MODE display mode. The data display format is as follows.



4.2 CURSOR Section

3 2ND PEAK

Selects the 2ND PEAK display mode. The data display format is as follows. The X cursor 1 automatically moves to the maximum peak and the X cursor 2 to the secondary peak by pressing this key.

| - | 7.1 | 11 | Displays the peak wavelength, level |
|---|-----------------|---------------|--|
| | $\Delta\Lambda$ | $\triangle 1$ | Displays wavelength difference, level difference between |
| ļ | , , | | peak and 2nd peak |

POWER

Selects the POWER display mode. The data display format is as follows.

Selects the p-p display mode. The data display format is as follows. The X cursor 1 automatically moves to the wavelength of the maximum data and the X cursor 2 to the wavelength of the minimum data.

| ſ | | | |
|---|---------------------|----|--|
| Ì | λ | 11 | Displays wavelength and level of X cursor 1 |
| | λ2 | 12 | Displays wavelength and level of X cursor 2 |
| | $\triangle \lambda$ | PР | Displays wavelength difference, level difference between |
| L | | | X cursor 1 and X cursor 2 |

6 LEFT PK

Moves X cursor 1 from the current position to the peak position at the left side. The key is disabled when X cursor 1 is off or when there is no peak at the left. When Y cursor 2 is also displayed, peaks that exceed the level of Y cursor 2 alone are considered.

⑦ RIGHT PK

Moves X cursor 1 from the current position to the peak position at the right side. The key is disabled when X cursor 1 is off or when there is no peak at the right. When Y cursor 2 is also displayed, peaks that exceed the level of Y cursor 2 alone are considered.

Functions of each key

① ON/OFF key

This key is used to control the display of all the cursors.

Press this key when the cursor is ON, and all the cursors turn off.

Press this key when the cursor is OFF, and the following occurs, according to the previous status.

4.2 CURSOR Section

- (a) When any of the $\lambda 1$, $\lambda 2$, L1, L2 keys are pressed to move the cursor, and the measurement conditions as the center, span, REF level, etc. do not change;
 - The previous cursor position information is maintained.
 (The cursor is still not displayed, but can also be displayed by pressing the λ1, λ2, L1, L2 keys, as desired.)

(b) Other cases

- \rightarrow The λ 1 LED lights, and the X cursor 1 is displayed on the peak wavelength position.
- (Note) When the cursor display mode "2nd peak" is selected, X cursor 1 is automatically displayed and set at the peak wavelength position and X cursor 2 at the second peak wavelength position, regardless of the previous status.

② λ1, λ2, L1, L2 keys

The λ 1, λ 2, L1, L2 keys are for X cursor 1, 2, Y cursor 1, 2, respectively. When the cursor is not displayed and the keys are pressed the corresponding LED lights, the cursor is displayed, and the cursor will become mobile by the knob and arrow keys. When the keys are pressed while the cursor is displayed and the LED is off, the LED is on, and the cursor will become mobile by the knob and arrow keys. When the keys are pressed while the LED is on, the corresponding cursor turns off. When the FUNCTION section, DISPLAY section, keys are pressed, three previously lighted LED turns off.

4.2.2 Rotary knob

Used to change the setting and to move the cursor. The CW (clockwise) direction increases the setting while the CCW (counter clockwise) direction decreases the setting.

The knob will be effective to move the cursor while the λ1, λ2, L1, or L2 key is on.

4.3 DATA Section

4.3 DATA Section

This section is structured by numeric keys (keys that represent numerals and units) and arrow keys used to change the setting, and the LABEL key used to change the single line comment (label).

4.3.1 Numeric keys, arrow keys

(1) Numeric keys

(2) Arrow keys

Used to change the setting according to the specified step, and to move the cursor. The \uparrow key increases the setting, while the \downarrow key decreases the setting. When $\lambda 1$, $\lambda 2$, L1 or L2 LED is on, the keys will be available for moving the cursor.

4.3.2 Setting the label

One line (max. 48 optional characters) of label data can be input to set comments to the measurement data.

The label display area is fixed to the top of the CRT screen. The following is the initial setting.

Note: In the case of the Q8383, the product (instrument) name "Q8383" is displayed instead of "Q8381A" above.

Press the LABEL key, and a list of characters that can be used for the setting (character menu) appears on the lower right part of the CRT. The current label data is displayed on the lower left part of the CRT.

4.3 DATA Section

Character menu display

| A | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | I | J | K | L | М | N | 0 | P | Q | R | s | T | ប | ٧ | W | Х | Y | Z |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| a | b | C | d | е | £ | g | h | i | j | k | 1 | m | n | О | р | q | r | s | t | u | v | W | x | У | z |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | , | ** | ı | • | : | ; | (|) | ſ | 1 | < | > | _ | + | = |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | <u> </u> |

The soft keys, knob, arrow keys, and numeric keys are used to change the label data. The label setting mode is ended by pressing the LABEL key again, or by updating the label data pressing the ENTER key.

By resetting the label setting mode, the soft key menu returns to the previous display.

Soft key menu

[LABEL]

| г | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------|----------|---------|--------|----------|-------|------|--|
| | ← | → | DEL CHR | INS SP | CLR LINE | ENTER | UNDO | |

Details of the soft key menu

- ⊕ Moves the cursor within the label input buffer one position to the left.
- ② → Moves the cursor within the label input buffer one position to the right.
- ③ DEL CHR
 Deletes the character within the label input buffer at position of the cursor.
- INS SP Inserts a single space at the position of the cursor in the label input buffer. The data at the right side of the cursor position shifts one character to the right.
- © CLR LINE

 Erases all the data in the label input buffer.
- © ENTER

 Used to set the character at the cursor position in the character menu, at the cursor position within the label data.
- UNDO
 Recovers the label data set before the LABEL key was pressed. Effective when wrong setting was done.

4.3 DATA Section

Functions of the keys

(a) Knob

Moves the cursor within the character menu to the left and right to select the character to be input. The cursor moves to the right by turning the knob CW (clockwise) and to the left by turning it CCW (counter clockwise).

(b) Arrow keys

Moves the cursor within the character menu up and down, to select the character to be input.

The

key moves the cursor up, while the

key moves it down.

(c) BACK SPACE key

Used to erase 1 character immediately before the cursor in the label data.

- (d) 0 to 9 keys, . key, keySets the data specified by the key input at the cursor position in the label data.
- (e) ENTER key

Sets the data in the label input buffer as the label data.

By pressing this key, the label input mode is reset, and the character menu, label input buffer both goes out.

4.4 MEASURE Section

4.4 MEASURE Section

This section is structured by the following 3 keys that controls execution of the measurement.

4.4.1 SINGLE key

Used to execute a single measurement.

The LED on this key lights while measurement is performed, and turns off as soon as the measurement ends.

When this key is pressed during measurement (while the LED is on), the currently executed measurement is canceled, and a new measurement is executed.

4.4.2 REPEAT key

Used to repeat execution of the measurement.

When this mode is selected, the LED is on till the SINGLE key or STOP key is pressed.

When this key is pressed during measurement (while the LED is on), the currently executed measurement is canceled, and a new measurement is executed.

4.4.3 STOP key

Used to stop the measurement.

By pressing this key, the measurement stops immediately, and the SINGLE or REPEAT LED turns off.

When measurement is stopped by this key, then the displayed analysis data is maintained as is.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

4.5 **DISPLAY Section**

This section is structured by the following 6 keys to perform display format setting, measurement data analysis, and data memory processing.

(1) CONTROL key: Sets the display mode of the measurement data.

(2)SAVE key:

Saves the measurement data or panel setting into the internal

memory or floppy disk.

(3)RECALL key:

Reads the saved measurement data or panel setting.

(4) NORMALIZE kev

LOSS/TRANS:

Performs normalization of the measurement data, to analyze the

loss characteristics and transparency, etc.

(5)

SPECTRAL WIDTH key: Operates and displays the spectral width.

(6)ADVANCE key:

Performs advanced level waveform analysis.

4.5.1 CONTROL key

Used to set the display mode (dual screen, superimpose, 3-dimensional, etc.) of the measurement data.

The following soft key menu appears by pressing the CONTROL key. The display mode is set through the soft keys.

Soft key menu

[CONTROL]

| DUAL | S. IMPOSE | 3D | GAID | act. U&L | xcng U/L | |
|------|-----------|----|------|----------|----------|--|

Details of the soft key menu

DUAL

Used to divide the data to be displayed on two upper/lower screens.

By pressing this key, the currently displayed data is displayed on both the upper and lower screens. The upper screen is updated when the next measurement ends, but the lower screen is fixed. (The double updating mode can also be set by the ⑤ "act. U&L" soft key.) When under the dual screen display mode, change of the measurement conditions, cursor processing, etc. are all effective against the upper screen only. When the key is pressed while under the dual screen display mode, it returns to the single screen display mode, displaying the upper screen only.

Soft keys of ⑤ and ⑥ are effective only when under the dual screen display mode.

The dual screen display mode turns on and off each time this key is pressed, switching the "DUAL" display between inverse and normal display.

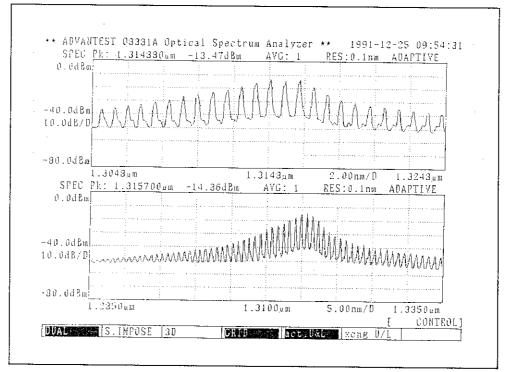


Fig. 4-1 Example of Dual Screen Display

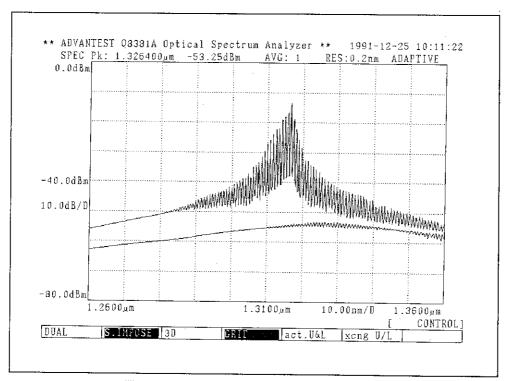
② S. IMPOSE

Controls the superimpose mode.

When this key is pressed under normal mode, the current measurement data is stored on the CRT as the background data, and is displayed along with the new measurement data. When this key is pressed under dual screen display mode, the lower screen becomes the background data, while the upper screen is replaced by the new data. (Only when the measurement conditions except the REF LEVEL are the same in the upper and lower screen.)

This mode is automatically reset by changing the measurement conditions (X axis conditions as center wavelength, span, etc.).

The superimpose mode turns on and off each time this key is pressed, switching the "S.IMPOSE" display between inverse and normal display.



Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER

Fig. 4-2 Example of Superimpose Display

③ 3D

Turns on/off the 3-dimensional display mode, and sets the display conditions. The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key.

3-dimensional display function

(a) Max. display data: 16 (stored in the internal memory)

(b) Display angle: -75° to $+75^{\circ}$ (Settable per step (15°))

(c) Other functions: Cursor display, data recall function, etc.

Soft menu display

[3D(1)]

| 3D ON/OFF | INC ANGLE | DEC ANGLE | CSR NEXT | DELETE | more | prev menu |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|------|-----------|
| | · | | L | <u> </u> | | |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

4.5 DISPLAY Section

Details of the soft key menu

3-1 3D ON/OFF

Turns on/off the 3-dimensional display mode. The mode switches between the 3-dimensional display mode and the normal mode each time this key is pressed.

When the mode is turned off, the 3-dimensional data displayed immediately before is stored in the internal memory, and the newest measurement data is displayed under normal mode.

When the 3-dimensional display is on, the display conditions are displayed with the following format on the soft key menu.

 $(\theta : xx, C : c, D : i/n)$

xx : Display angle, c : Cursor data number, i : Number of displayed data,

n: Maximum number of data

(Note 1) Measurement conditions cannot be changes while the 3-dimensional display is on.

(If attempted, a "condition cannot change at 3D ON!!" message appears.)

(Note 2) When a previous 3-dimensional data is recalled, the measurement conditions as the wavelength, level, etc. will automatically be changed to the old conditions.

3-2 INC ANGLE

Increases the display angle step by step (15°) . (Clockwise rotation of the displayed data) The maximum display angle is $+75^{\circ}$.

3-3 DEC ANGLE

Decreases the display angle step by step (15°).

(Counter clockwise rotation of the displayed data)

The maximum display angle is -75° .

3-4 CSR NEXT

Moves the cursor to the next measurement data. When the cursor is at the newest data, the cursor moves to the oldest data.

The data number where the cursor is set is displayed at the lower left part of the screen.

3-5 DELTE

Deletes the newest data.

3-6 more

The following soft key menu is displayed by pressing this key.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

Soft key menu

[3D(2)]

| | 1 | | T-7-7-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1- | | · · · · · · | 1 |
|---------|-------|---------|--|--------------------|-------------|-----------|
| I CLEAR | INC N | I DEC N | NIOCK | | RECALL | Drev menu |
| | | | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | \$160000 (\$5000); | I CLOTTLE | prov mona |

Details of the soft key menu

3-6-1 CLEAR

Clears the entire 3-dimensional display data memory with measurement results.

3-6-2 INC N

Increments the maximum data display by 1.

(The maximum number of settable data is 16.)

The initial value of the maximum display data is 16, and the current number "i" of display data is displayed on the soft key menu in format of i/n.

3-6-3 DEC N

Decrements the maximum data display by 1.

(The minimum number of settable data is 2.)

3-6-4 N LOCK

Sets whether to stop the measurement when measurement of the maximum number of displayed data ends.

The lock mode is on when "N LOCK" is inversed, and measurement stops as soon as the measurement of the maximum number of data is completed.

(The LED automatically turns off when "REPEAT" is selected.)

The lock is off when the "N LOCK" display is normal; measurement continues after measuring the maximum number of data, replacing the oldest data with the new data.

The lock mode turns on and off each time this key is pressed.

3-6-5 ROLL

Sets how to display the measurement data after it exceeds the maximum number of data display.

The roll mode is on when the "ROLL" display is inversed; the new measurement data is set at the end, replacing the oldest data.

The roll mode is off when the "ROLL" display is normal; the new measurement data is displayed as the first data. The roll mode turns on and off each time this key is pressed.

3-6-6 RECALL

Recalls and displays the 3-dimensional data measured before.

This key is effective only when there is no data display.

The "previously measured 3-dimensional data" is the data displayed immediately before turning off the 3-dimensional display mode.

(Note) Internal memory that can accommodate 16 data is provided for the 3-dimensional display. This memory is cleared when the first data is measured after turning on the 3-dimensional display mode. Therefore, the "RECALL" key is effective only after the 3-dimensional display mode is turned on till the first data is measured.

3-6-7 prev menu

Returns the display to the previous soft key menu display.

3-7 prev menu

Returns the display to the previous soft key menu display.

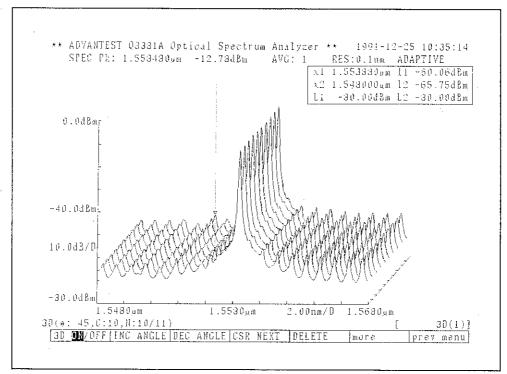


Fig. 4-3 Example of 3-dimensional Display

4 GRID

This key is used to set whether to display grid in the data display frame.

This function is effective when the grid is disturbing a clear view of the measurement data.

The grid display turns on and off each time this key is pressed.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

6 act. U&L

This key is effective only when under the dual screen display mode. Sets whether to update the upper and lower screens after each measurement.

When the "act. U&L" display is inversed, both the upper and lower screens are active; both screens are updated after each measurement.

When the "act. U&L" display is normal, the upper screen alone is active; data in the lower screen is not updated by the measurement.

The dual active mode turns on and off each time this key is pressed.

S xcng U/L

This key is effective only when under the dual screen display mode. Used to switch the upper and lower screens.

(Note) When under the dual screen display mode, measurement conditions can be set only against the upper screen. Therefore, when measurement conditions of the lower screen need change, switch the upper and lower screens using the "xcng U/L" soft key first. Also note that saving/recalling of the measurement data, half value operation, normalization, curve fit, cursor display processing/analysis functions are all effective only against the upper screen.

4.5.2 SAVE key, RECALL key

Used to save the measurement data and panel condition into the internal memory and floppy disk, or to recall the data from the memory or floppy disk.

(The media can be switched between the internal memory and floppy disk as follows. Press the ADVANCE key, and then the soft key "FLOPPY". Select the displayed ON/OFF; "ON" selects the floppy disk, while "OFF" selects the internal memory.)

This analyzer provides internal memory for 33 screen of measurement data and 10 types of panel conditions (the memory is backed up by battery), and drive for 3.5-inch floppy disk that allows storage of 111/191 files.

When the SAVE key or RECALL key is pressed, the following soft key menu appears; use the soft keys, knob, arrow keys, and numeric keys to save or recall the data.

The following are parameters stored as panel conditions; all panel conditions are included in the measurement data.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

| | < Stored panel con | ditio | ns parameters > > |
|------------|---|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Center | 1 | 3-dimensional display conditions |
| 2 | Span | 12 | Half-width operation type, parameter |
| 3 | REF level | (3) | Label |
| 4 | Level scale | (4) | Plotter |
| (5) | Average count | (| Printer |
| 6 | Sweep mode | 6 | Buzzer |
| \bigcirc | Resolution | \bigcirc | Clock on/off, clock |
| 8 | Power monitor measurement conditions | (18) | CAL valid and calibration |
| 9 | Grid | | |
| 1 | Cursor display mode | | |
| | | | |
| * | The following conditions are always off whe | n the | e data is recalled. |
| | "∆λ→Sweep", "3D" | | |
| | | | |

(Note) When under the dual screen display mode, save and recall is done to upper screen. 3-dimensional display data cannot be saved in the memory/ floppy disk.

Soft key menu

- (1) FLOPPY OFF (memory)
 - SAVE key

[SAVE < MEM >]

| | | i | *************************************** | | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------|---|----------|-----------|--|
| SAV REF | SAV MEAS1 | SAV MEAS2 | SAV MEAS3 | sav meas | sav panel | |

RECALL key

[RECALL < MEM >]

| RCL REF | RCL MEAS1 | RCL MEAS2 | RCL MEAS3 | rcl meas | rcl panel | |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----|
| | | | | | | 1 1 |

- (2) FLOPPY ON (floppy disk)
 - SAVE key

[SAVE < FD >]

| SAV REF | SAV MEAS1 | SAV MEAS2 | sav meas | sav panel | |
|---------|-----------|-------------|----------|-----------|---|
| · | · | | | 1 | 1 |

4.5 DISPLAY Section

RECALL key

[RECALL < FD >]

| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | t | | | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|--|
| RCL REF | RCL MEAS1 | RCL MEAS2 | RCL MEAS3 | rcl meas | rcl panel | |

Details on the soft key menu

① SAV REF

Used to store the displayed data in the reference memory (used for normalization process LOSS/TRANS).

SAV MEAS 1 to 3

Used to store the displayed data into measurement data memory 1 to 3.

* The above soft keys ① and ② function against the internal memory, regardless of the FLOPPY ON/OFF selection.

Spectrum display measurement raw data alone can be saved in the REF, MEAS1 memories. (Data after execution of operation cannot be saved.)

When the data except for measurement data is saved, the following message will appear on the bottom of the CRT.

"REF, MEAS1 can save only SPECTRUM!!"

3 sav meas, sav panel

Used to store the displayed data into measurement data memory 1 to 32 (sav meas) or to store the current panel setting conditions into panel memory 1 to 10 (sav panel).

When the measurement data is not measured, the following message appears on the bottom of the CRT.

"no data for save!!"

Also used when FLOPPY is ON, to store the displayed data in the measurement data file (sav meas) or the current panel setting conditions in the file (sav panel).

When these keys are pressed when FLOPPY is ON without inserting the floppy disk in the drive, a beep is given along with the following error message.

When the keys are pressed, a list of the currently stored measurement data or panel conditions is displayed, and the following soft key menu appears.

(Figures 4-4 and 4-5 show the display format of the memory directory, while Figures 4-6 and 4-7 show the display format of the floppy disk directory.)

save meas key

[sav meas]

| · | | | | | 1 1 | |
|------|--------|---------|------|------|------|--|
| SAVE | DELETE | RECOVER | | name | EXIT | |

[&]quot;media not in drive !!"

4.5 DISPLAY Section

*When the sav panel key is pressed the [sav meas] of the above is replaced with [sav panel].

4.5 DISPLAY Section

< < How to read the directory (memory) > >

No.:

Memory number. Measurement data is numbered from 01 to 32, while panel conditions are numbered from 01 to 10. When there is a "*" in front of the number, data with this number is erased by DELETE.

name:

Name set in the memory. Max. 8 characters.

type:

Extension that indicates the data type. One of the following 7 types.

.SPE: Normal spectrum data
.DOM: Luminosity offset data
.PNR: Peak normalized data
.LOS: Loss characteristics data

.TRA: Transparency characteristics data .PWR: Power monitor trend chart data

.CON: Measurement conditions

date, time:

Date and time of save.

(Note) Those with numbers only are unused memory.

< < How to read the directory (floppy disk) > >

No.:

File number. (This number is for recognizing the number of files in the floppy, and is not always the same when saved and recalled.)

name:

File name. Max. 8 characters.

type:

Extension that indicates the data type. One of the following 7 types.

.SPE: Normal spectrum data
.DOM: Luminosity offset data
.PNR: Peak normalized data
.LOS: Loss characteristics data

.TRA: Transparency characteristics data .PWR: Power monitor trend chart data

.CON: Measurement conditions

date, time:

Date and time of save.

4-32 Oct 8/93

| | < | <<< Di | rectory o | f measu | rement | data m | emory >> | ·> | |
|-----|----------|--------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|----------|------|------|
| No | name | type | date | time | No | name | type | date | time |
| 01 | 0850-001 | SPE | 91-10-02 | 14:20 | 17 | | | | |
| 02 | 1312-001 | SPE | 91-10-02 | 15:11 | 18 | | | | |
| 03 | 1312-002 | SPE | 91-10-05 | 17:06 | 19 | | | | |
| 04 | samplel | LOS | 91-10-08 | 09:48 | 20 | | | | |
| 05 | sample2 | LOS | 91-10-08 | 10:04 | 21 | | | | |
| 06 | | | | | 22 | | | | |
| *07 | | | | | 23 | | | | |
| 08 | LD-0023 | PNR | 91-10-05 | 18:23 | 24 | | | | |
| 09 | LED-04 | DOM | 91-10-05 | 19:54 | 25 | | | | |
| *10 | | | | | 26 | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | 27 | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | 28 | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | 29 | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | 30 | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | 31 | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | 32 | | | | |

Fig.4-4 Directory of Measurement Data Memory

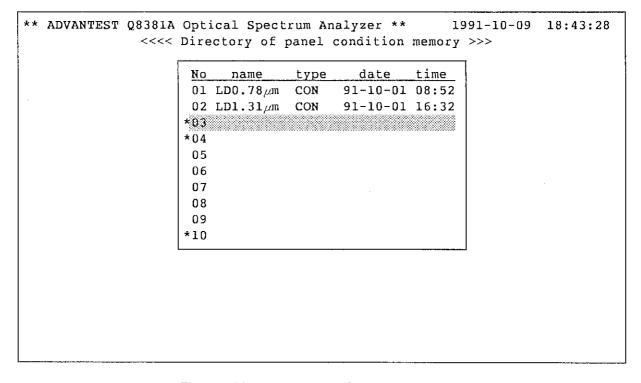


Fig.4-5 Directory of Panel Conditions Memory

| | | | | | volume: Q8 | |
|---------|------------|-------|------|----------|------------|--|
| No | _file-name | type | size | date | time | |
| 001 | 0850-001 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-02 | 14:20 | |
| 002 | 0850-002 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-02 | 15:11 | |
| 003 | 0850-003 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-05 | 17:06 | |
| 004 | LD012345 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-08 | 09:48 | |
| 005 | LED1550 | .PNR | 3840 | 91-10-08 | 10:04 | |
| 006 | RED01 | .DOM | 3840 | 91-10-09 | 15:55 | |
| 007 | RED02 | . DOM | 3840 | 91-10-09 | 16:01 | |
| 008 | | | | | | |
| 009 | | | | | | |
| 010 | | | | | | |
| 011 | | | | | | |
| 012 | | | | | | |
| 013 | | | | | | |
| 014 | | | | | | |
| 015 | | | | | | |
| 016 | | | | | | |

Fig.4-6 Directory of Measurement Data Files (floppy disk)

| | | | | | | 7 |
|-----|-----------|------|------|----------|--|---|
| No | file-name | type | size | date | time | |
| 001 | LD1310 | .CON | 1280 | 91-10-01 | 11:13 | |
| 002 | LD1550 | .CON | 1280 | 91-10-01 | 12:46 | |
| 003 | LD780 | .COM | 1280 | 91-10-03 | 08:45 | |
| 004 | LD680 | .CON | 1280 | 91-10-03 | 09:22 | |
| 005 | FIBER01 | .CON | 1280 | 91-10-09 | 16:59 | |
| 006 | | | | | | |
| 007 | | | | | et control en el falta i grand mandrane control de cont | |
| 008 | | | | | | |
| 009 | | | | | | |
| 010 | | | | | | |
| 011 | | | | | | |
| 012 | | | | | | Ī |
| 013 | | | | | | |
| 014 | | | | | | |
| 015 | | | | | | |
| 016 | | | | | | |

Fig.4-7 Directory of Panel Conditions Files (floppy disk)

4.5 DISPLAY Section

3-1 SAVE

Saves the measurement data or panel conditions into the selected number (inversed in the directory display). If number that already includes data is selected, data of the previous memory/file is erased. If the both the old and new data must be stored, specify a vacant number. (The number itself is useless in floppy disks, just specify a vacant area.)

The number can be selected by the knob or arrow keys. The selected number, memory name/file name are displayed on the upper left of the soft key menu.

3-2 DELETE

Deletes the measurement data or panel conditions of the selected number (inversed in the directory display).

A "*" is marked on the deleted memory number, which can be restored by the 3-3 RECOVER key.

3-3 RECOVER

Used to restore the memory/file deleted by DELETE.

Effective only to memories marked with "*". The previous name, date as well as data are recovered by pressing this key.

When used against files, a single file deleted immediately before can be recovered.

3-4 name

Used to set an individual name for the memory/file.

(Max. 8 characters can be used for the name.)

By pressing this key, the following soft key menu appears, along with the character menu and name input frame; set the name in the same manner as for setting the label.

Move the cursor in the character menu to the desired character using the knob or arrow keys, and press the "ENTER" soft key to set the character.

Keys 0 to 9, -, . can directly be set through the $\boxed{0}$ to $\boxed{9}$, $\boxed{-}$, $\boxed{\cdot}$ keys

Input the name, and set the data with the ENTER key.

Then return to the soft key menu and save the name.

[name]

| | |) — (man) — (m | | | | |
|---|---------------|--|--------|----------|-------|-----------|
| ← | \rightarrow | ↑ (No) | ↓ (No) | CLR LINE | ENTER | prev menu |

③-4-1 ←

Moves the cursor to the left in the name input frame.

③-4-2 →

Moves the cursor to the right in the name input frame.

③-4-3 ↑ (No)

Selects the memory/file number one position above (smaller number).

4.5 DISPLAY Section

3-4-4 \ (No)

Selects the memory/file number one position below (larger number).

3-4-5 CLR LINE

Clears the input name data.

3-4-6 ENTER

Used to set the character of the character menu at the cursor position in the cursor position of the name data buffer.

3-4-7 prev menu

Displays the previous soft key menu.

3-5 EXIT

Used to return the memory directory display to the measurement screen.

(Note 1) All characters in the character menu can be used for memory names, but the following characters alone can be used for file name.

Alphabet A to Z, numeral 0 to 9, \$ & # % ' - @
$$_$$
 ^ () { } ~ !

(Note 2) When save is executed without setting a name, the then center wavelength value is adopted as the name. (If memory/file names with the same center wavelength already exists, the maximum value of the current branch number + 1 is added within the range of 001 to 999.)

< Examples of automatically set memory name/file name >

CENTER: 1.55um >>> 1550-001
CENTER: 0.7825um >>> 0782-001
CENTER: 0.7821um >>> 0782-002
CENTER: 0.855um >>> 0855-002

RCL REF

Reads and displays the reference memory data.

© RCL MEAS 1 to 3

Reads and displays the data in measurement data memory 1 to 3.

* The above ④, ⑤ function against the internal memory, regardless of the FLOPPY ON/OFF status. (Recalled from the internal memory.)

4.5 DISPLAY Section

6 rcl meas, rcl panel

Used to read and display the measurement data memory 1 to 32, panel condition memory 1 to 10.

When FLOPPY is on, used to read and display the measurement data file (rcl meas) or the panel setting condition file (rcl panel).

When the keys are pressed with FLOPPY ON but the floppy disk is not found in the drive, the following error message is given with a beep.

"media not in drive !!"

When the keys are pressed, a list of the currently stored measurement data or panel conditions is displayed, and the following soft key menu appears.

(Figures 4-4 and 4-5 show the display format of the memory directory, while Figures 4-6 and 4-7 show the display format of the floppy disk directory.)

Selects the number by the knob or arrow keys, and read the data by the "RECALL" soft key.

[rcl meas]

| RECALL | EXIT |
|--------|------|

* When the rcl panel key is pressed, "[rcl panel]" appears on the top of the menu instead.

6-1 RECALL

Reads and displays the measurement data or panel condition data of the selected number.

When the measurement data is read, the clock display is fixed to the value when the last save is done, and "RCL" appears on the right end of the CRT. The clock and "RCL" display returns to normal status when executing the measurement.

6-2 EXIT

Used to return the directory display screen of the memory/floppy disk to the original measurement screen.

4.5.3 NORMALIZE (LOSS/TRANS) key

This measurement data key is used to normalize the measurement data by the stored reference memory data or the maximum spectrum value.

This key is effective when measuring the transparency, loss wavelength characteristics of optical parts as the fiber and filter using the analyzer and white light source TQ8111.

Press this key, and the following soft key menu appears. Use the soft keys to execute the normalization process.

Soft key menu

[NORMALIZE]

| Pk. NORM MEM NORM | LOSS | TRANS | SAV REF | SAV MEAS1 | FUNC MENU |
|-------------------|------|-------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| | | · | | | |

Details of the soft key menu

① Pk. NORM (Peak Normalize)

Selects the function that normalizes and displays the measurement data at the peak level (peak normalization function). The display data moves so that the peak level is 0 dB on the screen (100% for linear display).

The unit of the vertical axis is dB for LOG display, and % for LINEAR display. "Pk. NORM" is inversed while executing the peak normalization function. The peak normalization function turns on and off each time this key is pressed.

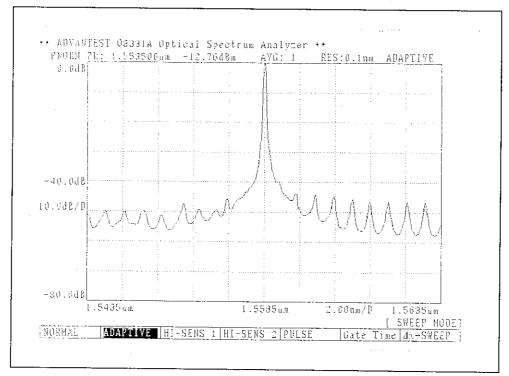


Fig. 4.8 Peak Normalization Function

4.5 DISPLAY Section

MEM NORM (Memory Normalize)

Used to set whether the operation between the memory data and reference memory is to be done between memories, or between the current measurement data and the reference memory.

When the memory normalization function is on ("MEM NORM" is inversed), operation is done between the measurement data memory 1 and the reference memory.

When the memory normalization function is off ("MEM NORM" is normal), operation is done between the current measurement data and the reference memory.

When this key is pressed with "MEM NORM", "LOSS", "TRANS" all off, "MEM NORM" and "TRANS" turn on. "MEM NORM" alone is inversed when this key is pressed in other cases.

The following is the "MEM NORM", "LOSS", "TRANS" statuses and the data to be operated.

(a) When "MEM NORM" is on

- ■"LOSS" is on → Normalized = Reference / Measure memory 1 [Loss characteristics]
- TRANS" is on → Normalized = Measure memory 1 / Reference [Transparency characteristics]

(b) When "MEM NORM" is off

- •"LOSS" is on → Normalized = Reference / Measure [Loss characteristics]
- "TRANS" is on → Normalized = Measure / Reference [Transparency characteristics]

(Note)

Normalized:

Result of operation

Reference:

Reference memory

Measure memory 1:

Measurement data memory 1

Measure:

Current measurement data

4.5 DISPLAY Section

< < Notes upon using the normalization (LOSS/ TRANS) function > >

1. The LOSS/TRANS function must be done between data with the same center, span measurement conditions. Therefore, this function cannot be executed if the measurement conditions differ between the reference memory, measurement data memory 1, and current measurement data.

If attempted to execute this function in this case, the following message appears with a beep.

"different condition at REF < > MEAS!!"

- 2. The REF LEVEL key will function to move up/down the display when executing the normalization function. (Change the display level of the result of operation)
- The center, span measurement conditions cannot be changed when executing the normalization function. If necessary, turn off the normalization function once and change the conditions.
- 4. Operation is done between the memories when "MEM NORM" is on, and the displayed data does not change when the measurement ends.
- 5. LINEAR display is not available when "LOSS" is on.

3 LOSS

Used to measure the loss characteristics.

Either "LOSS" or "TRANS" is on (inversed).

When this key is pressed with "LOSS" already on, the normalization function turns off. ("MEM NORM" turns off as soon as this key is pressed.)

4 TRANS

Used to measure the transparency characteristics.

As with "LOSS", when this key is pressed with "TRANS" on, the normalization function turns off. ("MEM NORM" turns off as soon as this key is pressed.)

SAV REF

Saves the newest measurement data in the reference memory.

© SAV MEAS1

Saves the newest measurement data in the measurement data memory 1.

⑦ FUNC MENU

Used to set whether the soft key menu corresponding to the function keys are to be displayed when the FUNCTION section keys are pressed. The FUNCTION menu display mode turns on/off each time this key is pressed.

The FUNCTION menu display is on when the "FUNC MENU" display is inversed; the corresponding menu is displayed when the FUNCTION section keys are pressed.

The FUNCTION menu display is off when the "FUNC MENU" display is normal; the menu does not change by pressing the FUNCTION section keys.

Effective when measurement is done changing the measurement conditions when executing the LOSS/TRANS function.

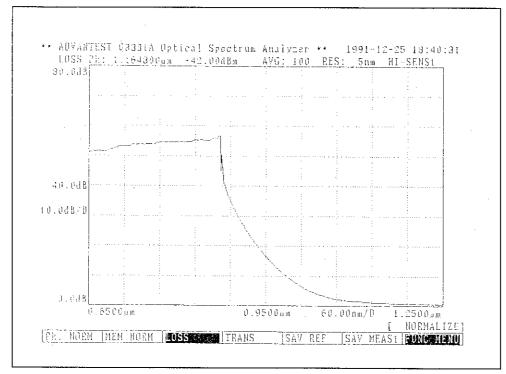


Fig. 4-9 LOSS Normalization Data Example

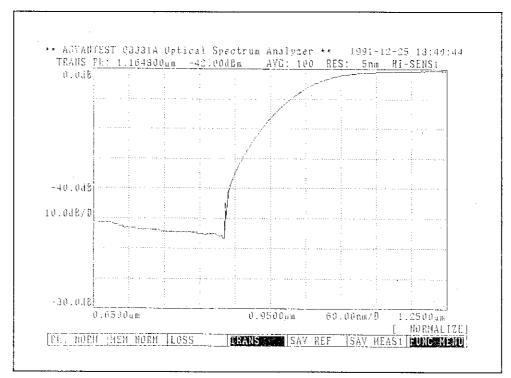


Fig. 4-10 TRANS Normalization Data Example

4.5.4 SPECTRAL WIDTH key

This key executes the spectral width operation and displays the result.

Four calculation methods are provided for spectral width in this analyzer; the center wavelength, spectral width, and peak count are calculated and displayed on the upper right part of the CRT. Press this key to calculate the spectral width by the currently set calculation method, and display the result.

The following soft key menu appears to allow selection of the calculation method and setting of calculation parameters.

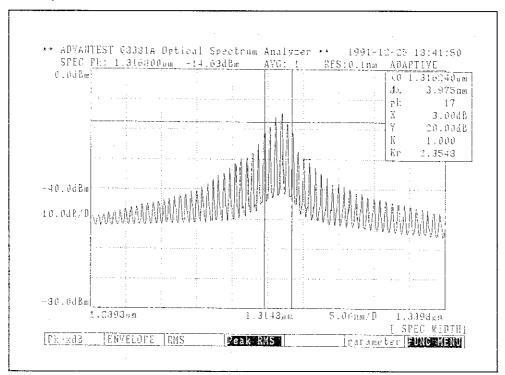


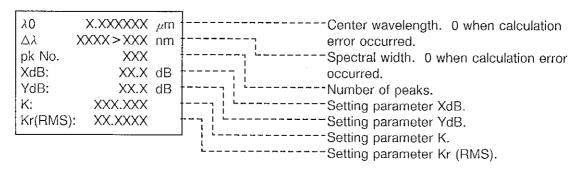
Fig. 4-11 Example of Spectral Width Data Display

Soft key menu

[SPEC WIDTH]

| | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----|----------|-----------------|-----------|--|
| Pk. –XdB | ENVELOPE | RMS | Peak RMS | parameter | FUNC MENU | |

Calculation result data



Details of the soft key menu

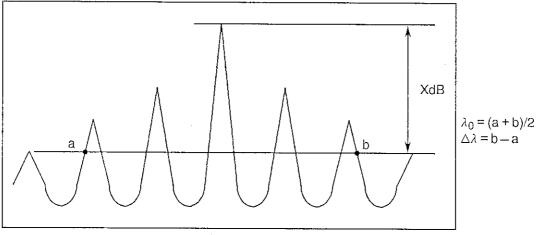
The center wavelength and spectral width is calculated by this analyzer according to the following four types of calculation method.

When two X cursors are displayed, the data between the two cursors alone is operated.

Pk. – XdB (XdB attenuation method)

The spectral width is the difference between the left /right intersections a and b of the XdB-attenuation level line from the maximum peak of the spectrum with the spectrum, while the intermediate position of a and b is the center wavelength. The left/right intersection a, b of the level line and spectrum are calculated by linear interpolation between measurement points.

(Linear interpolation is done based on the then display scale LOG/LINEAR.)

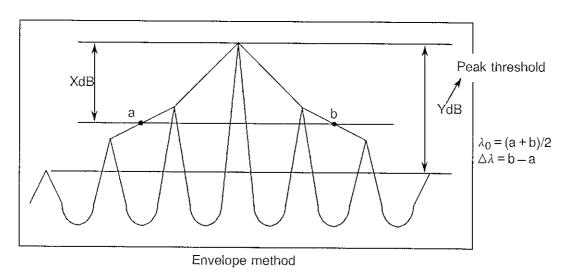


XdB attenuation method

② ENVELOPE (envelope method)

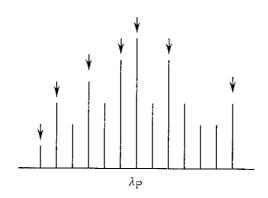
The peaks above the specified peak threshold are connected by lines. Regarding the connected lines as envelope, the difference between intersections a, b of the XdB-attenuation level line from the maximum peak value is the spectral width, while the intermediate position of a, b is the center wavelength.

Connect the peaks with lines in the LOG/LINEAR display scale. The value somewhat differs in LINEAR display and LOG display.



Algorithm for calculating the envelope

(a) The spectrum is divided into left (short wavelength) and right (long wavelength) sides, centering the peak wavelength. At each side, peaks which make monotone increase are selected (peaks indicated by downward arrow below).



(b) Peaks exceeding the peak threshold (YdB) are selected from those selected in step (a), and connected with direct lines to form an envelope.

(Note) The envelope cannot be formed in the following conditions, In this case, "0" is given as the result.

• When there is no peak exceeding the threshold on the left side of λ_P .

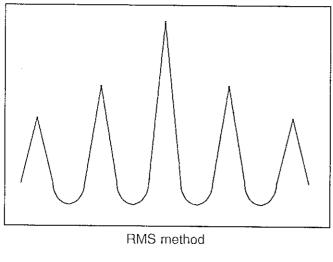
Q8381A/8383

• When there is no peak exceeding the threshold on the right side of λ_P .

3 RMS (RMS method)

The weighted average wavelength of the spectrum is calculated and specified as the center wavelength. The standard deviation from this center wavelength is multiplied by the coefficient Kr (RMS) to determine the spectral width.

This method is effective when obtaining the center wavelength and spectral width of, for example, the LED.



When spectrum at χ_i is λ_i

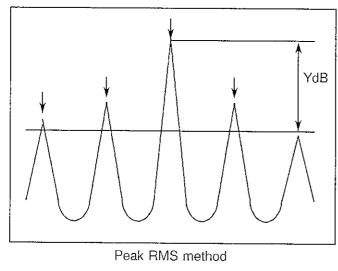
$$\lambda_0 = \frac{1}{\sum \chi_i} \sum \lambda i \ \chi_i$$

$$\Delta \lambda = K_{RMS} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\sum \chi_i}} \sum (\lambda i - \lambda_0)^2 \chi_i$$

$$= K_{RMS} \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{\chi_i \lambda_i^2}}{\sum_{\chi_i}} - \lambda_0^2}$$

Peak RMS (peak RMS method)

The peak RMS method is basically the same as the RMS method. The difference is that in the peak RMS method, the center wavelength and spectral width are calculated from the weighted average and standard deviation of peaks exceeding the peak threshold (YdB), while in the RMS method, they are calculated in the entire spectrum area.



When spectrum at peak χ_{ip} is λ_{ip} ;

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{1}{\sum \chi_i p} \sum \lambda i p \ \chi_i p$$

$$\Delta \lambda = \mathsf{K}_{\mathsf{RMS}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\Sigma \chi_{\mathsf{i}} p}} \; \Sigma \; (\lambda \mathsf{i} p - \lambda_0)^2 \chi_{\mathsf{i}}$$

$$\left(= K_{RMS} \sqrt{\frac{\sum \chi_i p \lambda_i p^2}{\sum \chi_i p} - \lambda_0^2} \right)$$

⑤ parameter

This key is used to set the parameters used to operate the spectral width.

Press this key, and the settable parameters appear as the soft key menu as shown below. Select the parameter by the soft key, and set the desired value through the numeric keys, and then press the ENTER key.

Soft key menu

[parameter]

| XdB | YdB | К | Kr (RMS) | - | prev menu | ì |
|-----|-----|---|----------|---|-----------|---|
| L | | | | | í I | |

Details on the soft key menu

⑤-1 XdB

Sets the level difference X from the peak used in the XdB attenuation method and envelope method. The default of X is 3 dB, and settable range 0.1 dB to 59.9 dB (setting resolution 0.1 dB).

⑤-2 YdB

Sets the peak threshold Y from the peak used in the envelope method and peak RMS method. The default of Y is 20 dB, and settable range 0.1 dB to 99.9 dB (setting resolution 0.1 dB).

4.5.5 ADVANCE key

This key is used to execute advanced waveform analysis and to select the display mode. The following soft key menu is displayed by pressing this key.

Soft key menu

[ADVANCE]

| [| CURVE FIT | DOMINANT | power-mon | O.AMP | WDM | FUNC MENU |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|-------|-----|-----------|
| - | | | | | | |

Note: In the case of the Q8383, DOMINANT above is not displayed.

Details of the soft key menu

① CURVE FIT

Used to display the measured spectrum waveform with curve-fit specific function waveform (secondary function curve). (Coefficients are calculated similarly as secondary function from all the measured point data, using the method of least square and fit to gaussian curve.)

Effective for evaluation of the natural emission mode (EL mode) of laser diodes.

The curve fit waveform display turns on and off each time this key is pressed.

Figure 4-12 is an example of the curve fit waveform.

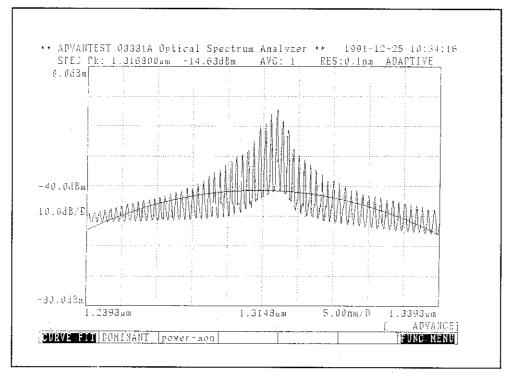


Fig. 4-12 Example of Curve Fit

② DOMINANT*1

Used to apply luminosity offset to display the measured spectrum waveform.

Table 4-2 is the standard relative luminosity factor.

Data within range of 400 nm to 760 nm alone is effective; 10⁻⁶ is used for data outside this range.

The displayed data is the relative data after the luminosity offset and peak normalization. (The unit of the level axis is dB for LOG, and % for LIN.)

The display is switched between normal display and luminosity offset display each time this key is pressed.

Figure 4-13 is an example of the luminosity offset display.

Table 4-2 Standard Relative Luminosity Factor

| Wavelength [nm] | Standard relative luminosity factor | Wavelength [nm] | Standard relative luminosity factor | | |
|-----------------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | 0.000396 | 600 | 0.631 | | |
| 410 | 0.00121 | 610 | 0.503 | | |
| 420 | 0.0040 | 620 | 0.381 | | |
| 430 | 0.0116 | 630 | 0.265 | | |
| 440 | 0.023 | 640 | 0.175 | | |
| 450 | 0.038 | 650 | 0.107 | | |
| 460 | 0.060 | 660 | 0.061 | | |
| 470 | 0.09098 | 670 | 0.032 | | |
| 480 | 0.13902 | 680 | 0.017 | | |
| 490 | 0.20802 | 690 | 0.00821 | | |
| 500 | 0.323 | 700 | 0.004102 | | |
| 510 | 0.503 | 710 | 0.002091 | | |
| 520 | 0.710 | 720 | 0.001047 | | |
| 530 | 0.862 | 730 | 0.000520 | | |
| 540 | 0.954 | 740 | 0.000249 | | |
| 550 | 0.99495 | 750 | 0.000120 | | |
| 560 | 0.995 | 760 | 0.000060 | | |
| 570 | 0.952 | | | | |
| 580 | 0.870 | | | | |
| 590 | 0.757 | | | | |

^{*1:} This function is available for the Q8381A only.

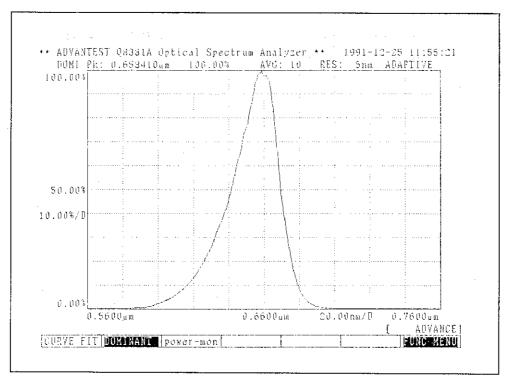


Fig. 4-13 Example of Luminosity Offset

③ power-mon

Used to select the power monitor display function.

The following soft key menu is displayed by pressing this key.

[power-mon]

| ON/OFF | search λ | set λ | N-MAX | INTERVAL | prev menu |
|--------|----------|-------|-------|----------|-----------|
| h | | | | | |

3-1 ON/OFF

Sets on/off the power monitor display function. The display switches between the power monitor display and normal spectrum display each time this key is pressed.

Figure 4-14 is the power monitor display screen and how to read the data displayed on the screen.

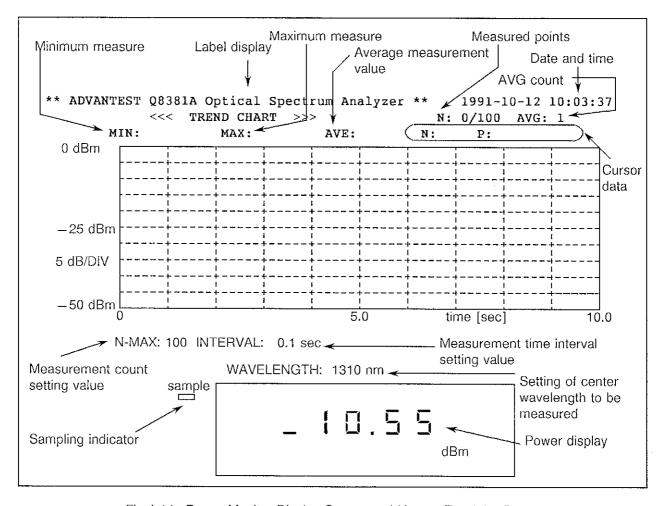


Fig.4-14 Power Monitor Display Screen and How to Read the Data

4.5 DISPLAY Section

< < Power monitor display function > >

This analyzer incorporates a spectrograph (monochromator), that normally sweeps the wavelength by the rotation of the diffraction grating and displays the spectrogram.

The power monitor function allows measurement of the optical power in the same way as the optical power meter, by fixing the diffraction grating to an angle (0-dimension light) that reflects all the wavelength to the same direction, and receiving all the input light by the detector.

When this mode is selected, the measured light power is displayed on the CRT (digital display). The "trend chart display function" is also provided to monitor the time variation of the light power. Up to 1001 points of data is measured with constant time interval (specified within the 0.1 sec to 3600 sec range), to display the time vs. level graph. Trend chart display allows setting of the display level and scale, as well as the display of the cursor. (The data number and the level are displayed as the cursor data.)

The measurement sensitivity under the power monitor status is equivalent to that of the spectrum mode "ADAPTIVE".

Table 4-2 shows the keys that can be used under the power monitor mode and their functions.

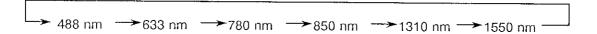
3-2 search λ

Used to automatically set the wavelength during power monitor operation at the peak wavelength of the input optical spectrum.

The "search λ " display is inversed by pressing this key, and the peak wavelength of the input light is automatically searched and set. Then it returns to normal display. (1 nm resolution) The message, "peak- λ search in progress ..." is displayed during the search. This key is disabled during measurement ("SINGLE" or "REPEAT" statuses)

③-3 set λ

Used to set the wavelength during power monitor operation. Press this key, and set the wavelength using the numeric keys, arrow keys, or knob. When the numeric keys are used to directly enter the wavelength, terminate the input by the μ m, nm unit keys. The arrow keys or knob will select the wavelength from the following. (The wavelengths change cyclically.)



4.5 DISPLAY Section

3-4 N-MAX

Sets the number of data points to be measured in the trend chart. The initial setting is 101, and the settable range 11 to 1001. Use the numeric keys, arrow keys, or knob to set the count. When the data set by the numeric keys, always press ENTER to terminate the entry. The arrow keys or knob can be used to set the count by 1-2-5 step plus 1 (11 $> 21 > 51 > 101 \dots$).

Note that the previous trend data is erased by changing the measurement data count.

The X axis display of the trend chart is automatically switched by this data count and sampling interval.

3-5 INTERVAL

Sets the sampling interval of the data. The initial value is 0.1 seconds, and the setting range is 0.1 to 3600 seconds. Use the numeric keys, arrow keys, or knob for the setting. Always press the ENTER key after setting the value by the numeric keys. The arrow keys or knob can be used to set the data by 1-2-5 step.

As in "N-MAX", note that the previous trend data is erased by changing the sampling interval data.

If measurement of 1 point does not end within the time specified by this sampling interval in, for example averaging count setting, the interval is decided by the measurement time, and will not match with the time displayed on the X axis.

3-6 prev menu

Returns the soft key display to the previous menu.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Table 4-3 Keys Enabled Under the Power Monitor Mode, and Their Functions

| | Keys enabled | Function |
|-----|---|---|
| 1 | REF LEVEL | Sets the display level of the trend chart. |
| 2 | Switches the power display unit (dBm/ xW), switches the chart LIN/ LOG, and sets the LOG scale. | |
| 3 | AVG | Sets the averaging process count at measurement of a single point. |
| 4 | SINGLE | Executes trend measurement a single time. |
| (5) | REPEAT | Repeats execution of trend measurement. |
| 6 | STOP | Stops the trend measurement. * The above ④ ⑤ ⑥ also control the digital power display. |
| 7 | CAL | Executes level calibration of the power monitor display. |
| 8 | λ1 | Turns on/off the cursor display on the trend chart. |
| 9 | ADVANCE | Turns on/off the power monitor mode, and sets the conditions. |
| 10 | Numeric keys, arrow keys, rotary knob | Operation against the setting item. |
| 1 | SAVE, RECALL, DEVICE, COPY, FEED, LOCAL, INSTR PRESET | Same operation as the normal spectrum display. |

(Note) Keys other than mentioned above are all disabled.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

4 O.AMP

Used to calculate the gain and the noise figure from the input/output spectrum data of the optical amplifier and display the results.

Pressing this key causes the optical amplifier gain (GAIN) and the noise figure (NF) to be automatically calculated from the input/output data of the optical amplifier and the results to be displayed on the upper right of the CRT. The soft key menu is displayed as follows, enabling the calculation conditions to be changed.

Note that any key on the panel may be pressed to turn off the display of the calculation results.

[O.AMP]

| NF(s-sp) NF(total) | FIT MEM-3 SPE DIV | parameter prev menu |
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|

4-1 NF(s-sp)

Is selected when only one item of beat noise between the signal light (s:signal) and spontaneous emission light (sp) is used for noise figure calculation. (Initial state)

It is available when the input signal level to the optical amplifier is approx. -20dBm or more. If the input signal level is too low, it is possible that the error will be greater because of the influence of the other items.

When this key is pressed, the NF (total) in 4-2 is turned off and the noise figure is calculated again and displayed.

4-2 NF(total)

Is selected when four items of the shot noise of signal light, shot noise of spontaneous emission light, beat noise between signal light and spontaneous emission light, and beat noise between spontaneous emission lights, are used for the noise figure (NF) calculation. It is used when the noise figures are correctly measured in all input level ranges. (particularly, for input levels below -20dBm)

For this mode, it is required to set beforehand the value $\Delta\lambda$ of the effective optical filtering width (filtering width at the signal light wavelength) of the optical amplifier.

When this key is pressed, NF (s-sp) in @-1 is turned off and the gain and the noise figure are calculated again and displayed.

4-3 Σ PASE

When this key is pressed, the total power of the area between two cursors is calculated and is displayed in the upper right of the screen.

In the SPAN-A area, set by the soft key menu 4)-6 "parameter", in the area between two cursors, the data is used by quadratic-function approximating the output spectrum data in the specified range using the least square method and fitting the approximation on the Gaussian curve.

In the area other than SPAN-A, the output spectrum is used.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

4-4 FIT MEM-3

Selects the mode which used the spectrum stored in measurement data memory 3 when the ASE (Amplified Spontaneous Emission) level is obtained. It is effective for correct estimation of the ASE level when the optical amplifier is equipped with a narrow bandwidth optical filter at its output.

When this mode is used, the output spectrum of the optical amplifier should first be measured then stored in the measurement data memory. (At this time, measurement conditions such as the central wavelength and the span should be the same as when normal input/output is measured.)

The entire level of the spectrum in memory 3 should be shifted so that the data in the specified range of the measured normal output spectrum is identical to the data level in memory 3, and the level of memory 3 at this signal light wavelength should be set to the ASE level.

When this mode is off, the ASE level is obtained by quadratic-function approximating the output spectrum data in the specified range using the least square method and fitting the approximation on the Gaussian curve.

Each time this key is pressed, the mode using memory 3 is turned on or off and the gain and the noise figure are calculated again and displayed.

♠-5 SPE DIV

Is the mode which cancels errors affected by the stray light of this instrument, the spontaneous emission light of the input signal light, or the side mode when the ASE level is to be obtained. It is effective for high input levels of the optical amplifier (saturation area) .

When this mode is turned on, the correction spectrum (P_{CORR}) is obtained from the output spectrum (P_{OUT}) and input spectrum (P_{IN}) using the following expression. The ASE level is calculated from the correction spectrum.

PCORR = POUT-G-PIN

G: Gain at the signal light wavelength [G = (P_{OUT}-P_{ASE})/P_{IN}]

Pase: Temporary ASE level obtained using fitting

When this mode is off, the ASE level can be obtained directly from the output spectrum. Each time this key is pressed, the modecorrecting the input spectrum in turned on or off and the gain and the noise figure are calculated again and displayed.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

4-6 parameter

Used to set data ranges for obtaining the ASE level or constants used for the gain and noise figure calculation. When this key is pressed, the following soft key menu is displayed.

[parameter]

| K | SPAN-A | SPAN-B | FILTER Δλ | Pin Loss | Pout Loss | prev menu |
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|

4-6-1 K

Sets the coefficient for the noise figure calculated. This parameter is used when the correction is required other than input/output loss.

The initial value is 1.000, and the setting range is 0.100 to 10.000.

4-6-2 SPAN-A

Sets the data ranges except for fitting process with the signal light wavelength as center and used for the ASE level calculation.

The initial value is 2.0nm, and the setting range is 0.1nm to 100.0nm. (See Figure 4-15)

4-6-3 SPAN-B

Set the data ranges for which fitting is made with the signal light wavelength as center and which are used for the ASE level calculation.

The initial value is 5.0nm, and the setting range is 0.1nm to 100.0nm. (See Figure 4-15)

Φ-6-4 FILTER Δλ

Sets the effective optical filtering width of the optical amplifier output which is used for the niose figure calculation when NF (total) in $ext{ } ext{$ @ -2 $}$ is on.

The initial value is 3.0nm, and the setting range is 0.01nm to 999.9nm.

4-6-5 Pin Loss

Sets the differences between the optical signal level input into the instrument and the optical signal level actually input into the optical amplifier. This setting value is used for the gain calculation.

The initial value is 0.00dB, and the setting range is -10.00dB to +10.00dB. If the input into the instrument is small, the polarity should be positive. If the input is not small, the polarity should be negative.

4-6-6 Pout Loss

Sets the differences between the output optical signal level of the optical amplifier input into the instrument and the optical signal level actually output from the optical amplifier. This setting value is used for the gain calculation.

The initial value is 0.00dB, and the setting range is -10.00dB to +10.00dB. If the input into the instrument is small, the polarity should be positive. If the input is not small, the polarity should be negative.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

4-6-7 prev menu

Used to return the soft key menu to the previous menu.

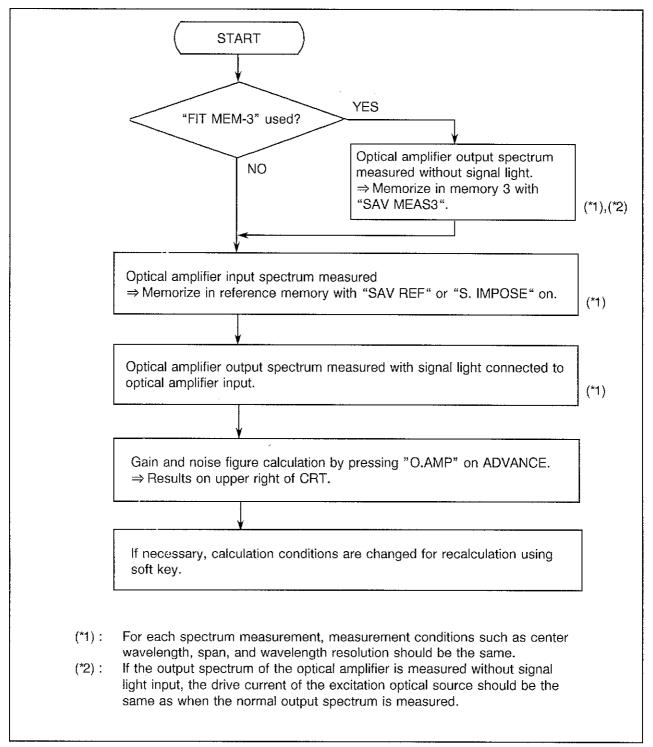
4-7 prev menu

Used to return the soft key menu to the previous menu.

Display and explanation of calculation results

| $\Delta\lambda$: | λ0: GAIN: Pase: NF: K: Σ Pase: SPN-A: SPN-B: Δλ: | | , |
|-------------------|--|--|---|
|-------------------|--|--|---|

Operating method



Calculation method

1. Gain (GAIN) calculation metod

 $GAIN = \begin{array}{c} \frac{(P_{OUT} - P_{ASEM}) \cdot L_{out}}{P_{in} \cdot L_{out}} & \begin{array}{c} Pin & : \\ P_{OUT} & : \\ P_{ASEM} & : \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} Input \ signal \ optical \ level \ (W) \ (measured \ value) \\ output \ signal \ optical \ level \ (W) \ (measured \ value) \\ ASE \ optical \ level \ before \ correction \ (W) \end{array}$

(calculated value)

Lin : "P_{IN} LOSS" value (setting value) LOUT : "POUT LOSS" value (setting value)

2. Noise figure calculation method

①NF(s-sp) calculation method

: Plank's constant (6.63*10-34[J·S])

PASE: ASE optical level (W)

: Coefficient for the calculation result (setting value)

(initial value: 1.000)

②NF(total) calculation method

NF = K · (
$$-\frac{1}{G}$$
 + $\frac{2\mu_X \cdot \Delta f}{G \cdot N}$ + $2\mu_X$ + $\frac{2\mu_X^2 \cdot \Delta f}{N}$

: Shot noise of signal light.

Second term : Shot noise of spontaneous emission light.

Third term : Beat noise between signal light and spontaneous emission light.

Forth term : Beat noise between spontaneous emission light.

$$N = \frac{P_{IN} \cdot L_{IN}}{h \cdot \nu}$$

$$\mu x = \frac{P_{ASE}}{2 \cdot h \cdot \nu \cdot G \cdot \Delta \nu}$$

$$\Delta f = \frac{C}{\lambda_S - \Delta \lambda/2} - \frac{C}{\lambda_S + \Delta \lambda/2}$$

The velocity of a light (2.9979*108 [m/s])

Wavelength of signal light

Effective optical filtering width of optical

amplifier output (setting value)

P_{ASE} calculation method

(1) If "FIT MEM-3" is off

In the output spectrum of the optical amplifier, the data in the specified wavelength range is quadratic-function approximated using the least squares method and fitted on the Gaussian curve. The level at the signal light wavelength position on the fitting curve is P_{ASE}.

(2) If "FIT MEM-3" is on

The ratio of the average level of the optical amplifier output spectrum (*1) to the average level of the spectrum in the specified wavelength range (*2) which is stored in the memory 3 is obtained.

By the multiplying the ratio by the spectrum in the memory 3, the spectrum is corrected. The level of the corrected spectrum at the signal light wavelength position is P_{ASE} .

- (*1): Result obtained by subtracting the input spectrum multiplied by the gain from the output spectrum if "SPE DIV" is on
- (*2): Result obtained by subtracting the data in the SPAN-A area from the data in the SPAN-B area having the signal light wavelength as center (See Figure 4-15)

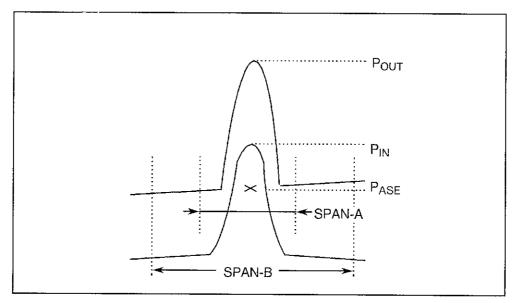


Fig. 4-15 Data Area in PASE calculation

4.5 DISPLAY Section

© WDM

Calculates the gain/noise figure (GAIN, NF) for up to 16 channels from the input/output spectrum data of the optical amplifier with wavelength division multiplex. The results are listed on the screen.

The following soft key menu is displayed. Settings on the operation condition and so on are set by using the soft key.

[WDM]

| ON/OFF | AUTO | Σ PASE | FIT-MEM3 | LIST ALL | parameter | prev menu |
|----------|------|--------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| <u> </u> | | | | | | |

\$-1 ON/OFF

Switches the list display of the gain/noise figure (GAIN, NF) for up to 16 signal lights calculated from the input/output spectrum data of the optical amplifier.

Each time pressing this key switches the mode between list display (see Figure 4-16) and normal spectrum display.

When ON is set, spectrum waveform is displayed on the upper section of the screen and the list of the gain/noise figure (GAIN, NF) for up to 8 signal lights is displayed on the lower section of the screen. To display the list of 9 to 16 signal lights, turn the knob.

When this mode is set to OFF, the standard spectrum display is made.

⑤-2 AUTO

When AUTO is set to ON, if the number of signal lights is 8 or less, the minimum data between signal lights is fitted at the second interpolation. Or, if the number of signal lights is 9 or more, the minimum data between signal lights is fitted at the first interpolation. The level of each signal light wavelength point in this fitting curve is ASE (Amplified Spontaneous Emission).

When AUTO is set to OFF, data of the wavelength range set by SPAN-A and SPAN-B of parameter is fitted for each signal light at the second interpolation. The level of each signal light wavelength point in this curve is ASE. (See Figure 4-17.)

⑤-3 ΣPASE

When this key is pressed, two cursors are displayed. The total power of the area between two cursors on the fitting curve for obtaining ASE is calculated and is displayed in the upper right of the screen. (See Figure 4-18.)

4.5 DISPLAY Section

⑤-4 FIT-MEM3

Selects the mode which used the spectrum stored in measurement data memory 3 when the ASE (Amplified Spontaneous Emission) level is obtained. It is effective for correct estimation of the ASE level when the optical amplifier is equipped with a narrow bandwidth optical filter at its output.

When this mode is used, the output spectrum of the optical amplifier should first be measured then stored in the measurement data memory. (At this time, measurement conditions such as the central wavelength and the span should be the same as when normal input/output is measured.)

The entire level of the spectrum in memory 3 should be shifted so that the data in the specified range of the measured normal output spectrum is identical to the data level in memory 3, and the level of memory 3 at this signal light wavelength should be set to the ASE level.

5-5 LIST ALL

When this mode is set to ON, the list of the gain/noise figure for up to 16 signal lights is displayed in the entire screen.

When it is set to OFF, the normal spectrum waveform is displayed in the upper section of the screen and the list of the gain/noise figure for up to 16 signal lights is displayed in the lower section of the screen. (See Figure 4-19.)

5-6 parameter

Used to set data ranges for obtaining the ASE level or constants used for the gain and noise figure calculation. When this key is pressed, the following soft key menu is displayed.

[parameter]

| Y-dB | К | SPAN-A | SPAN-B | PEAK→ | PEAK← | prev menu |
|------|---|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----------|
| | l | | | | | |

⑤-6-1 Y-dB

Sets the peak threshold Y from the peak used in the envelope method and peak RMS method. The signal light at or more the level less than the peak level by Y dB is detected and the list of the gain/noise figure (GAIN, NF) of the optical amplifier is displayed.

The initial value of Y is 20 dB, and the setting range is 0.1 dB to 99.99 dB (setting resolution 0.1 dB).

\$-6-2 K

Sets the coefficient for the noise figure calculated. This parameter is used when the correction is required other than input/output loss.

The initial value is 1.000, and the setting range is 0.100 to 10.000.

4.5 DISPLAY Section

©-6-3 SPAN-A

Used to calculate the ASE level. Set the data ranges except for fitting process with the signal light wavelength as center.

The initial value is 1.0 nm, and the setting range is 0.1 nm to 100.0 nm.

Set this parameter to each signal light wavelength.

©-6-4 SPAN-B

Used to calculate the ASE level. Set the data ranges for which fitting is made with the signal light wavelength as center.

The initial value is 1.5 nm, and the setting range is 0.1 nm to 100.0 nm.

Set this parameter to each signal light wavelength.

(5)-6-5 PEAK→

Selects the next right signal light to set SPAN-A or SPAN-B. The wavelength of the signal light selected here is displayed in the upper left section of the soft key menu.

⑤-6-6 PEAK←

Selects the next left signal light to set SPAN-A or SPAN-B. The wavelength of the signal light selected here is displayed in the upper left section of the soft key menu.

5-6-7 prev menu

Used to return the soft key menu to the previous menu.

⑤-7 prev menu

Used to return the soft key menu to the previous menu.

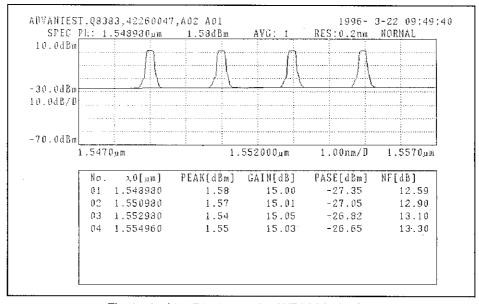


Fig.4-16 List Display under WDM Mode On

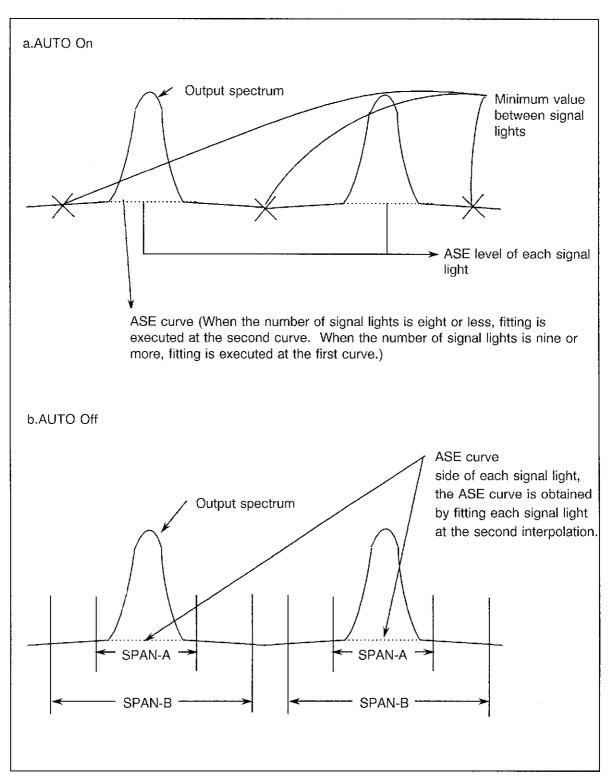


Fig.4-17 Method of Obtaining ASE Curve

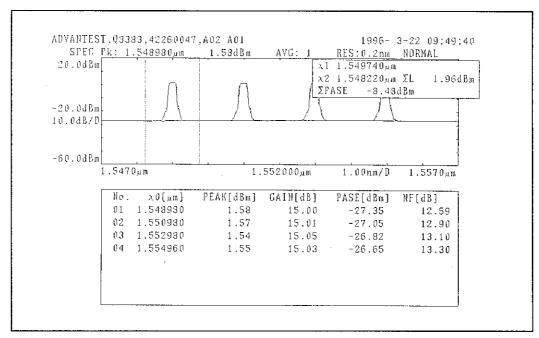


Fig.4-18 Case of Σ pase mode On

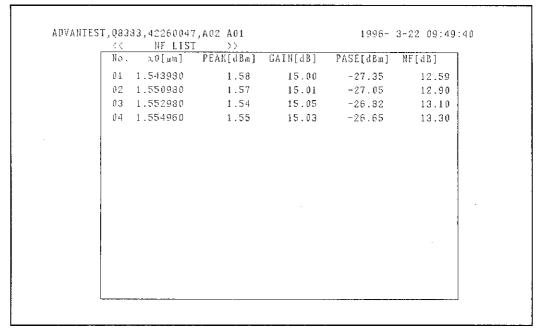


Fig.4-19 Case of list all mode On

© FUNC MENU

Used to set to display or not to display the corresponding soft key menu when the key of the FUNCTION section is pressed.

For details, refer to soft key menu 7) in Subsection 4.5.3.

4.6 DATA OUT Section

4.6 DATA OUT Section

This section is used to specify display data output (to the plotter and printer), initialization of the floppy disk, on/off, or setting of the clock and buzzer.

This section is structured by the following three keys.

- (1) DEVICE: Specifies the output device, format, initializes the floppy disk, sets on/off, clock, or buzzer.
- (2) COPY: Starts data output to the printer or the plotter.
- (3) FEED: Feeds the printer paper.

4.6.1 DEVICE key

Specifies the output device and format, initializes the floppy disk, sets on/off, clock, or buzzer. The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key.

The printer is the default.

Soft key menu

[DEVICE]

| | | | | |
|---------|---------|--------|-------|--------|
| PRINTER | PLOTTER | FLOPPY | CLOCK | BUZZER |
| | _ | | | |

Details on the soft key menu

① PRINTER

Used to select the internal printer as the output device. When this key is pressed, "PRINTER" is inversed, and the following soft key menu appears.

[PRINTER]

| | | | |
|----------|------|------|-----------|
| MENU OUT | | | prev menu |

①-1 MENU OUT

Selects whether to output all the displayed data (MENU OUT is ON), or to output all the data except for the soft key menu (MENU OUT is OFF) onto the printer. This function is ON when the "MENU OUT" display is inversed.

①-2 prev menu

Returns the soft key menu to the previous display.

4.6 DATA OUT Section

2 PLOTTER

Specifies the plotter as the output device.

Our R9833 plotter and "HP-GL" (HP-GL: Hewlett Packard's Graphic Language) specification plotter can be connected to this analyzer. The "PLOTTER" display is inverted by pressing this key, and the following soft key menu appears. The plotter type, output data type, output size, etc. can be set through the soft keys. Figure 4-15 is an example of plotter output.

(Note) The GP-IB address of this analyzer and GP-IB address of the plotter must both be set under the only mode to execute output to the plotter.

[PLOTTER]

| TYPE: AT | TYPE: HPGL | DATA: ALL | DATA 010 | PAPER ADV | plot size | prev menu |
|----------|------------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | ,,,,,,,,,, | | | | |

2-1 TYPE: AT

Selected to use our plotter R9833. The language used is the HP-GL language, but the plotting position, etc. is set at the optimum position for the R9833. (Default)

2-2 TYPE: HPGL

Selected to use HPGL plotters of other manufacturers.

2-3 DATA: ALL

Selected to plot all the information (except for the soft key menu) displayed on the CRT. (Default)

2-4 DATA: SIG

Selected to plot the waveform information on the CRT alone.

2-5 PAPER ADV

Effective agains plotter with paper feed structure. Sets whether to automatically perform paper feed after plotting. The automatic paper feed function turns on/off each time this key is pressed. The "PAPER ADV" display is inversed while the automatic paper feed function is on.

2-5 plot size

Specifies the size (number of figures on a single sheet, vertical/ horizontal drawing) of the plot.

The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key; specify the size using the soft keys.

[plot size]

| - 1 | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| | A4(H1) | H2 | H4 | V1 | V2 | V4 | prev menu |

4.6 DATA OUT Section

| ②-5-1 A4 (H1) | |
|---|-----------|
| One plot is drawn on horizontally-set A4 paper. | (Default) |

2-5-2 H2

Two plots are drawn on horizontally-set A4 paper.

2-5-3 H4

Four plots are drawn on horizontally-set A4 paper.

2-5-4 V1

One plot is drawn on vertically-set A4 paper.

2-5-5 V2

Two plots are drawn on vertically-set A4 paper.

2-5-6 V4

Four plots are drawn on vertically-set A4 paper.

2-5-7 prev menu

Returns the soft key display to the previous screen.

2-6 prev menu

Returns the soft key display to the previous screen.

4.6 DATA OUT Section

Plotting position and sequence for various plot sizes

| A4 (H1) | H2 | H4 |
|---------|---------|---------|
| H11 | H21 H22 | H41 H42 |
| | | H43 H44 |
| V1 | V2 | V4 |
| V11 | V21 | V41 V42 |
| | V22 | V43 v44 |
| | | |

^{*} The y value of Hxy, Vxy in the above figure is the plotting sequence.

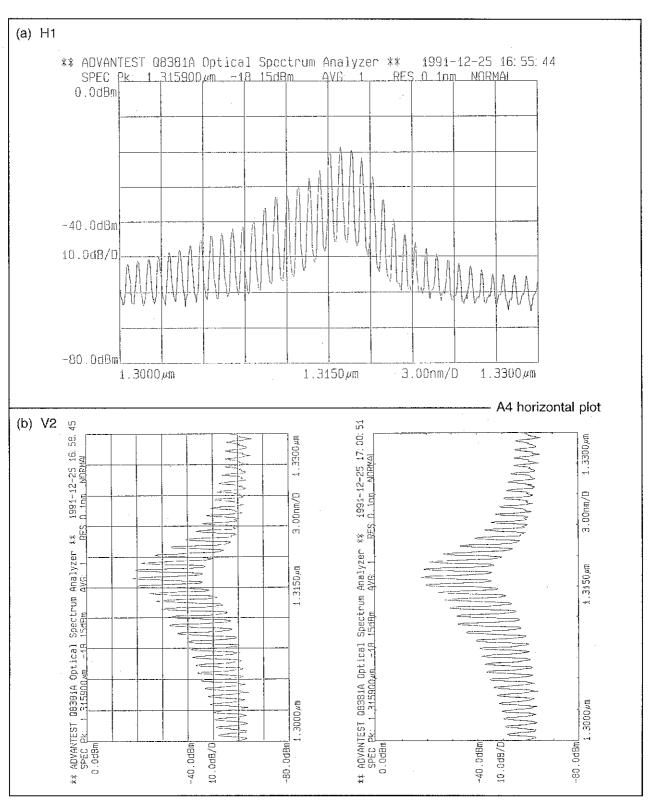


Fig. 4-20 Example of Plotting

4.6 DATA OUT Section

3 FLOPPY

Used to initialize the floppy disk and turn on/off the floppy disk status.

The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key.

(When the floppy disk mode is specified in the SAVE/ RECALL function, the "FLOPPY" display is inversed.)

[FLOPPY]

| | DEF | DIR | | format | | volume | prev menu |
|--|-----|-----|--|--------|--|--------|-----------|
|--|-----|-----|--|--------|--|--------|-----------|

3-1 ON/OFF

Selects whether to use (ON) or not use (OFF) the floppy disk when saving or recalling the data (SAVE/ RECALL). The default is OFF, and the ON/OFF is switched each time this key is pressed.

3-2 DIR

Used to display the directory information (all the files) of the floppy disk. Figure 4-16 is an example of the display. 16 files are displayed on a single screen, which can be scrolled in page unit by the arrow keys and knob. The directory display is reset and it returns to the normal measurement screen, when panel keys of other sections are pressed.

| | | | | | | | -09 18:41:22 |
|---|-----------|--------------|---------|----------|----------|---------|--------------|
| < | <<< Direc | tory of flop | py-disk | (all fil | les) >>> | volume: | Q8381A |
| | No | file-name | type | size | date | time | |
| | 001 | 0850-001 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-02 | 14:20 | |
| | 002 | 0850-002 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-02 | 15:11 | |
| | 003 | 0850-003 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-05 | 17:06 | |
| | 004 | LD012345 | .SPE | 3840 | 91-10-08 | 09:48 | |
| | 005 | LED1550 | .PNR | 3840 | 91-10-08 | 10:04 | |
| | 006 | RED01 | .DOM | 3840 | 91-10-09 | 15:55 | |
| | 007 | RED02 | .DOM | 3840 | 91-10-09 | 16:01 | |
| | 008 | TEST1 | .BAS | 380 | 91-10-16 | 09:53 | |
| | 009 | TEST2 | .BAS | 746 | 91-10-16 | 12:44 | |
| | 010 | LD1550 | .c | 1252 | 91-10-16 | 19:32 | |
| | 011 | | | | | | |
| | 012 | | | | | | |
| | 013 | | | | | | |
| | 014 | | | | | | |
| | 015 | | | | | | |
| | 016 | | | | | | |
| | L | | | | | | |

Fig.4-21 Floppy Disk Directory (all files)

4.6 DATA OUT Section

3-3 format

Used to initialize the floppy disk.

The following soft key menu, which is used for initialization of the floppy disk, appears by pressing this key.

[format]

| EXECUTE 200 (720 K) 2HD (1.2 M) ABOR | T prev menu |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
|--------------------------------------|-------------|

3-3-1 EXECUTE

Used to start initialization of the floppy disk. Initialization is executed with the specified format and capacity. (Table 4-4 shows the format capacity and maximum number of files.)

By pressing this key, "press 'EXECUTE' once morel!" appears on the screen; press this key once more to start the formatting.

The following message is displayed during the formatting, and 2 beeps are given when the formatting ends. The progress of the formatting is displayed on the left side of the message in form of NN/XX. (NN: number of formatted tracks, XX: Total number of tracks)

* All keys except the "ABORT" key are ignored during formatting.

Table 4-4 Capacity of the Floppy Disk

| Туре | Capacity (bytes) | Max. number of files | Applied |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 2DD (720 K) | 730,112 | 111 | NEC-PC/IBM-PC |
| 2HD (1.2 M) | 1,250,304 | 191 | NEC-PC |

3-3-2 2DD (720 K)

Specifies format capacity of 720 K bytes. (Double sided, double density) This format is common to the NEC-PC and IBM-PC. (Default)

3-3-3 2HD (1.2 M)

Specified format capacity of 1.2 M bytes. (Double sided, high density) This format is effective on the NEC-PC.

3-3-4 ABORT

Used to cancel the initialization of the disk.

3-3-5 prev menu

Returns the soft key menu to the previous screen.

[&]quot;disk formatting in progress ..."

4.6 DATA OUT Section

3-4 volume

Used to change the disk volume label. ("Q8381A" or "Q8383" is set as the default volume label.)

Press this key, and the following soft key menu appears to allow setting in the same manner as setting the label.

Characters that can be used for the volume label are the same as the file name. Up to 11 characters can be set. The following characters can be used in the character menu.

Alphabet A to Z, numerals 0 to 9, \$ & # % ' - @ _ ^ () { } ~!

[volume]

| | T | | | | | |
|---|----------|---------|--------|----------|-------|------|
| ← | → | DEL CHR | INS SP | CLR LINE | ENTER | EXIT |

3-4-1 ←

Moves the cursor one position to the left in the volume label input buffer.

$3-4-2 \rightarrow$

Moves the cursor one position to the right in the volume label input buffer.

3-4-3 DEL CHR

Deletes the character at the cursor position in the volume label input buffer.

3-4-4 INS SP

Inserts a single space at the cursor position in the volume label input buffer. The data at the right side of the cursor shifts 1 character each to the right.

3-4-5 CLR LINE

Erases all the data in the volume label input buffer.

3-4-6 ENTER

Sets the character at the cursor position in the character menu, to the cursor position in label data.

3-4-7 EXIT

Used to exit from the volume label input mode.

4.6 DATA OUT Section

Functions of the keys

| (a) | Knob |
|-----|------|
| | |

Moves the cursor in the character menu to the left and right to select the desired character. CW (clockwise) moves the cursor to the right, while CCW (counter clockwise) moves the cursor to the left.

(b) Arrow keys

Moves the cursor in the character menu up and down to select the desired character. The \uparrow key moves the cursor up, while the \downarrow moves the cursor down.

(c) BACK SPACE key

Used to erase 1 character immediately before the cursor.

(d) 0 to 9 keys, - key

Sets the input key data in the cursor position.

(e) ENTER key

Sets the data in the input buffer as the volume label data.

By pressing this key, the volume input mode is reset, and both the character menu and input buffer goes out.

3-5 prev menu

Used to return the soft key menu to the previous display.

4 CLOCK

This analyzer is equipped with a battery-backed-up internal clock function that displays the date and time data on the upper right position of the CRT. This key is used to change the date and time, or to turn on/off the clock display.

The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key. Select the item to be changed by the soft key, and change the data by the $\boxed{\uparrow}$ key, $\boxed{\downarrow}$ key, or the knob.

The setting is increased by the harmonic key or by turning the knob to the CW (clockwise) direction, and decreased by the harmonic key or by turning the knob to the CCW (counter clockwise) direction.

[CLOCK]

| ON/OFF YEAR MONTH D | DAY HOUR | MINUTE | prev menu |
|---------------------|----------|--------|-----------|
|---------------------|----------|--------|-----------|

4-1 ON/OFF

Sets whether or not to display the clock. The ON/OFF mode is switched each time this key is pressed.

4.6 DATA OUT Section

4-2, 3, 4, 5, 6 YEAR, MONTH, DAY, HOUR, MINUTE

Used to change the year, month, day, hour and minute.

4-7 prev menu

Returns the soft key menu to the previous screen.

© BUZZER

Controls the conditions to activate the buzzer. The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key.

[BUZZER]

| BEEP WARNING QUIET prev menu | | 00101001000000 | consector contractive and | | | | ì |
|------------------------------|---|----------------|---------------------------|------|-------|-----------------|---|
| | 1 | | WARNING | | QUIET | I DECAMENDED II | l |

⑤-1 BEEP

Sets whether to beep or not when the panel key is pressed.

The panel key beeps each time it is pressed when the "BEEP" display is inversed.

⑤-2 WARNING

Sets whether to beep when illegal setting is attempted when setting the measurement conditions, etc.

A relatively low beep is given when illegal setting is attempted, while the "WARNING" display is inversed.

5-3 QUIET

Used to decrease the sound of the buzzer.

The buzzer given when the panel key is pressed or when illegal operation is attempted will become somewhat quieter while the "QUIET" display is inversed.

5-4 prev menu

Returns the soft key menu to the previous screen.

4.6.2 COPY key

Used to start data output. Pressing this key starts data output to the printer or plotter under the conditions set by the DEVICE Key. The LED is on while the data is output. The LED turns off when the output ends. The plotter output can be stopped by pressing this key while the LED is on. (If the plotter has internal buffer, the plotting does not always stop immediately after this key is pressed.)

4.6.3 FEED key

This key is used to feed the paper.

About 5 mm of paper is fed by pressing this key.

4.7 GP-IB Section

4.7 GP-IB Section

This section sets the GP-IB address, switches to local operation, and displays the GP-IB status. This section is structured by the LOCAL (ADDRESS) key and four status LEDs.

4.7.1 LOCAL (ADDRESS) key

When the "REMOTE" LED is on, this key is used to switch from the remote status to the local status. (In the local status, other keys on the panel are enabled.)

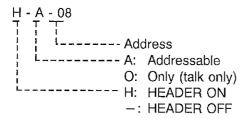
When the "REMOTE" LED is off, this key is used to set the GP-IB address. The following soft key menu appears to enable setting, by pressing this key.

Soft key menu

[GPIB]

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|--------|----------|--|--|
| HEADER | ONLY | ADR UP | ADR DOWN | | |

How to read the displayed setting value



Details of the soft key menu

① HEADER

Sets whether to add the header when sending data through the GP-IB. The ON/OFF display is switched each time this key is pressed. (The default is OFF) When HEADER is on, the "HEADER" display is inversed.

② ONLY

Switches the mode between the talk only mode (used for plotter output) and the addressable mode (mode that receives address designation from external controller).

ONLY <> ADDRESSABLE is switched each time this key is pressed.

When the ONLY mode is selected, the "ONLY" display is inversed.

3 ADR UP, ADR DOWN

| 0 to 30 GP-IB addresses can be set in this analyzer. "ADR UP" increments the address |
|---|
| by 1, and "ADR DOWN" decrements the address by 1. |
| The \uparrow key can be used instead of the "ADR UP" key, and the \downarrow key instead of the |
| "ADR DOWN" key. |

4.7 GP-IB Section

4.7.2 Status lamps

The following four LEDs indicate the GP-IB status.

① SRQ: Lights while this analyzer is transmitting the service request signal onto the GP-IB bus.

② TALK: Lights when it is under the talker status that allows data transmission.

S LISTEN: Lights when it is under the listener status that allows data reception.

REMOTE: Lights when the analyzer can be controlled from external devices. All panel keys except LOCAL are disabled while this LED is on.

This LED turns off by pressing the LOCAL key. (When the universal

command LLO "Local LockOut" is not set.)

4.8 Other Keys

4.8 Other Keys

In addition to the keys describe above, the INSTR PRESET key and CAL key are provided to initialize the analyzer and perform level calibration, respectively.

4.8.1 INSTR PRESET key

Used to set the panel setting to the initial status or to execute the self diagnosis function. The following soft key menu appears by pressing this key.

Soft key menu

[INSTR PRESET]

| | | | | |
|--------------|---|------|-----------|-----|
| | | | | l i |
| IPKESEI | | | SELF TEST | l i |
| - | 1 | | 00020. | [[|
| | | | | L |

Details of the soft key menu

① PRESET

Initializes the panel setting of this analyzer. The following table shows the initial status.

Table 4-5 Initial Status by INSTR PRESET

| | | I IIIIIIII Status by INSTA PAESET |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|
| | ltem | Setting |
| 1 | CENTER | 1.050 μm, APC:OFF |
| 2 | SPAN | 1400 nm (0.35 μ m to 1.75 μ m) |
| 3 | REF LEVEL | 0 dBm, AUTO:OFF |
| 4 | LEVEL SCALE | LOG, 10 dB/DIV |
| \$ | AVG | 1 (OFF) |
| 6 | SWEEP MODE | NORMAL |
| 7 | RESOLUTION | 5 nm |
| 8 | Measurement | Stop status |
| 9 | Cursor | All off, normal mode |
| 1 | Display | Spectrum display single screen, grid on |
| 1 | Normalization | All off |
| 12 | Spectral width operation | "PkxdB" XdB: 3 dB, YdB : 20 dB K: 1.0, Kr(RMS): 2.3548 |
| (3) | CURVE FIT | OFF |
| (4) | Output device | Printer (MENU OUT : off) |
| 15 | Clock display | ON |
| 16 | Buzzer | BEEP, WARNING: ON QUIET: OFF |
| 1 | Label | ** ADVANTEST Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer ** |
| 18 | Power monitor | λ : 1.55 μ m, N-MAX: 101, INTERVAL: 0.1 sec |

(Note) • Items other than above cannot be changed.

• In the case of the Q8383, the items are modified as CENTER; 1.150 μ m, SPAN; 1200 nm (0.55 μ m to 1.75 μ m), and Label; "Q8383" instead of "Q8381A".

4.8 Other Keys

Operate the key as follows to change the initial status.

| SAVE | | | | |
|------|-----------|---|---|-------|
| | sav panel | 9 | 9 | |
| | | | | ENTER |

The above operation stores the current panel conditions as the initial status.

The analyzer can be returned to the original initial status (the setting of Table 4-5) after changes are made, by the following key operation.

| SAVE | | | | |
|------|-----------|---|---|-------|
| | sav panel | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | ENTER |

② SELF TEST

Used to execute the self diagnosis function.

The CRT displays the following screen by pressing this key. The result of self diagnosis is sequentially displayed. If no error is detected, it returns to the previous measurement data display screen.

If error is detected, the error item is displayed with the error code, and the operation stops. (If error occurred in the backup RAM item, operation does not stop and the diagnosis continues. Three beeps are given after the diagnosis is completed.

"backup memory destroyed!! > press any key for continue."

is displayed as error message. Press any panel key to return to the measurement screen.)

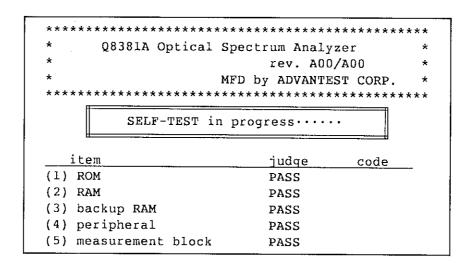


Fig.4-22 Self Diagnosis Function Screen

(Note) In case "FAIL" is detected as result of the self diagnosis, record the item and error code, and notify details to the ATCE, nearest sales station, or your agent. The address and phone number are given at the end of this book.

4.8 Other Keys

4.8.2 CAL key

Used to calibrate the wavelength or level of this analyzer.

Input a light source of a known wavelength or level, execute measurement, and then press this key.

When calibrating with the level of the optical power meter value as reference, use light source with single spectrum. Light source with wide spectral width will result in difference between the peak level of spectrum measured by this analyzer and the measurement of the optical power meter. (Note that the spectral width of the input light source will have no effect when calibrating the level of the power monitor mode.)

When level calibration is executed, the same calibration data is applied to the entire area of the measurable wavelength range.

The following soft key menu used for calibration appears by pressing this key.

Soft key menu

[CAL]

| | | | | | |
|---|------------|------------|------|---------|-----------|
| λ | LEVEL (SP) | LEVEL (PW) | | EXECUTE | CAL VALID |

Details of the soft key menu

① \ \lambda

Used to calibrate the wavelength.

Press this key, and then input the known wavelength data of the input signal through the numeric keys.

The " λ " display is inversed by pressing this key, indicating that it is ready for wavelength calibration. The wavelength calibration mode is reset by pressing this key again.

This key is effective only when under the spectrum measurement status.

② LEVEL (SP)

Used to calibrate the spectrum measurement level.

Press this key, and then input the known level data of the input signal through the numeric keys.

The "LEVEL (SP)" display is inversed by pressing this key, indicating that it is ready for wavelength calibration. The level calibration mode is reset by pressing this key again.

This key is effective only when under the spectrum measurement status.

3 LEVEL (PW)

Used to calibrate the level of the power monitor measurement.

Press this key, and then input the known level data of the input signal through the numeric keys.

The "LEVEL (PW)" display is inversed by pressing this key, indicating that it is ready for wavelength calibration. The level calibration mode is reset by pressing this key again.

This key is effective only when under the power monitor measurement status.

4.8 Other Keys

④ EXECUTE

Used to execute the wavelength/level calibration. The calibration data is calculated from the difference between the data input in 1, 2, 3 and the measured peak wavelength/level data.

If the calibration data exceeds \pm 9.9 nm or \pm 9.9 dB, warning beep is given with the following message when this key is pressed.

"illegal \(\lambda\)/level data input!!"

⑤ CAL VALID

Used to enable the calibration data. The calibration data is effective when the "CAL VALID" display is inversed. This calibration data is added to the measured wavelength/level and displayed.

The calibration data is disabled by pressing this key again, and the measurement data is displayed using the default calibration data only.

Once calibration is executed, this calibration data is stored in the internal backup memory.

< Operation example >

(1) Wavelength calibration

Operation procedure

- ① Input the wavelength of a known light source, and execute measurement of the spectrum. (Turn off "CAL VALID".)
- When the known wavelength is 1.55 um, enter this data as follows.

| CAL | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| | λ | 1 | · | 5 | 5 | um |

- Secute the calibration by pressing the "EXECUTE" soft key, and then press "CAL VALID" to enable the calibration data.
- (2) Level calibration in spectrum measurement

Operation procedure

- ① Input the known level of a single spectrum light source, and perform spectrum measurement. (Turn off "CAL VALID".)
- ② When the known level is -5.8 dBm, enter this data as follows.

| UAL | | | | | |
|-----|------------|---|---|----|---|
| | LEVEL (SP) | 5 | 8 | dB | m |

4.8 Other Keys

- Secure the calibration by pressing the "EXECUTE" soft key, and then press "CAL VALID" to enable the calibration data.
 - *The power monitor measurement level calibration can be done by measuring under the power monitor mode, and then performing the above steps ② (using the LEVEL (PW) key)and ③.

5. SOFT KEY MENU FUNCTIONS (SUMMARY)

5. SOFT KEY MENU FUNCTIONS (SUMMARY)

The soft keys can be classified into those that start operation as soon as they are pressed, those that display the soft key menu, and those that allow input of the setting data.

There are soft keys that executes the operation as soon as they are pressed, those that make selections, or those that enters the nesting. (Generally saying, soft key menu described by lower case alphabets display the menu of other nesting.)

The knob is used to set the function (CENTER, SPAN, REF LEVEL, etc.) or to move the cursor, but when the LED of the key corresponding to the cursor is on, the cursor move has the priority.

The following is the contents of Chapter 5.

Table of Contents

| 5. | SOFT KEY MENU FUNCTIONS (SUMMARY) | 5-1 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 5.1 | FUNCTION Section | 5-2 |
| 5.2 | CURSOR Section | 5-6 |
| 5.3 | DATA Section | 5-7 |
| 5.4 | DISPLAY Section | 5-8 |
| 5.5 | DATA OUT Section | 5-16 |
| 5.6 | GP-IB Section | 5-20 |
| 5.7 | Others | 5-21* |

5.1 FUNCTION Section

5.1 FUNCTION Section

This section consists of keys used to set the most basic measurement conditions of the optical spectrum analyzer.

| CENTER | Sets the center waveform for analysis. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys are enabled. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| PEAK | The peak level wavelength is set as the center wavelength. |
| CURSOR | The wavelength at the cursor is set as the center wavelength. When two cursors are displayed, the wavelength at the middle position is set as the center wavelength. |
| AUTO PKC | Selects the APC (Auto Peak Center) function that automatically sets the peak wavelength as the center wavelength when the measurement ends and performs measurement again. |
| SPAN | Sets the analysis wavelength span, start, stop wavelength. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys are enabled. |

<Softkey menu >

| SPAN | Sets the analyzed wavelength span. |
|----------------------------------|---|
| START | Sets the start wavelength. |
| STOP | Sets the stop wavelength. |
| ∆λ→SPAN | Sets the part sandwiched by two wavelength (X) cursors as the span. |
| 0.35 to 1.0 or 0.55 to 1.0 | Sets the short wavelength area (Q8381A: 650 nm from 0.35 to 1.0, and Q8383: 450 nm from 0.55 to 1.0) as the span. |
| 0.9 to 1.75 | Sets the long wavelength area (850 nm from 0.9 to 1.75) as the span. |
| FULL | Sets the maximum span (1400 nm from 0.35 to 1.75). |

5-2

5.1 FUNCTION Section

| REF LEVEL | Sets the display range of the level axis. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys are enabled. |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| PEAK | Sets the measured peak level as the REF level. |
| CURSOR | Sets the level cursor position as the REF level. When two cursors are displayed, the sandwiched area is set as the display range. |
| MAX HOLD | Selects the maximum hold mode in each wavelength. ON/OFF operation. |
| AUTO | Selects the optimum REF level according to the input signal. ON/OFF operation (inverse/normal display). |
| LEVEL SCALE | Switches between linear and log display, and sets the scale for log display. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys are enabled. |
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| LIN/LOG | Switches between linear and log display. |
| 10 dB/D | Sets the log scale at 10 dB/DIV. |
| 5 dB/D | Sets the log scale at 5 dB/DIV. |
| 2 dB/D | Sets the log scale at 2 dB/DIV. |
| 1 dB/D | Sets the log scale at 1 dB/DIV. |
| 0.5 dB/D | Sets the log scale at 0.5 dB/DIV. |
| 0.2 dB/D | Sets the log scale at 0.2 dB/DIV. |
| AUTO | Automatically sets the optimum wavelength span, level etc. to match the input signal. The following soft keys can be used. |
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | 7 |
| FULL | Searches for the optimum conditions within the entire measured wavelength range, and sets the result. |
| 0.35 to 1.0 or 0.55 to 1.0 | Searches the optimum conditions within the range of 0.35 μ m to 1.0 μ m (Q8381A) or 0.55 μ m to 1.0 μ m (Q8383), and sets the result. |
| 0.9 to 1.75 | Searches for the optimum conditions within the range of 0.9 μm to 1.75 , and sets the result. |
| ABORT | Stops execution of the AUTO function. |

5.1 FUNCTION Section

| AVG | Sets the averaging count and controls on/off of the averaging process. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys are enabled. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| 1 (OFF) | Sets the averaging count at 1 (OFF). |
| 2 | Sets the averaging count at 2. |
| 5 | Sets the averaging count at 5. |
| 10 | Sets the averaging count at 10. |
| 20 | Sets the averaging count at 20. |
| 50 | Sets the averaging count at 50. |
| 100 | Sets the averaging count at 100. |
| SWEEP MODE | Selects the sweep mode. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys are enabled. |
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| NORMAL | Selects sweep mode "NORMAL". Measures relatively high level signal with high speed. |
| ADAPTIVE | Selects sweep mode "ADAPTIVE". Measures signals that requires both speed and sensitivity. Also measures pulse light (flash light) by external synchronization signal (GATED MEAS INPUT). |
| HI-SENS1 | Selects sweep mode "HI-SENS 1". Measures low level signal stably. The measurement sensitivity is about $-80\ \mathrm{dBm}$. |
| HI-SENS2 | Selects sweep mode "HI-SENS 2". Measures low level signal in wide dynamic range. The measurement sensitivity is about —85 dBm. |
| PULSE | Selects sweep mode "PULSE". Measures the pulse light by measuring the peak level within the gate time. |
| Gate Time | Sets the measurement gate time for pulse light measurement mode. |
| ∆λ→SWEEP | Selects the mode (PARTIAL SWEEP) that sweeps the area sandwiched by two wavelength (X) cursors. Switches between on/off each time pressed. |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

5.1 FUNCTION Section

| | RESOLUTION | Sets the wavelength resolution. The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys can be used. |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| | <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| | 0.1 nm | Sets the resolution at 0.1 nm. |
| | 0.2 nm | Sets the resolution at 0.2 nm. |
| | 0.5 nm | Sets the resolution at 0.5 nm. |
| ı | | |

Sets the resolution at 1.0 nm.

Sets the resolution at 2.0 nm.

Sets the resolution at 5.0 nm.

1.0 nm

2.0 nm

5.0 nm

5 - 5

5.2 CURSOR Section

5.2 CURSOR Section

| ON/OFF | Turns on/off the cursor display, and selects the display format of the cursor data. The soft keys can be used. | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | | |
| NORMAL | This mode displays the cursor position wavelength and level as are. | |
| △MODE | This mode displays the wavelength difference, level difference at the cursor position. | |
| 2ND PEAK | This mode displays the wavelength difference, level difference between the peak and the 2nd peak. | |
| POWER | This ode displays the total level (power) between the wavelength cursors. | |
| LEFT PK | Moves the current wavelength cursor 1 to the left peak position. | |
| RIGHT PK | Moves the current wavelength cursor 1 to the right peak position. | |
| λ1 λ2 L1 | Controls the on/off of wavelength cursor 1. Controls the on/off of wavelength cursor 2. Controls the on/off of level cursor 1. | |
| | Controls the on/off of level cursor 2. | |
| | Note: When the LEDs on $\lambda 1$, $\lambda 2$, L1, L2 are on, the cursor can be moved. | |

5.3 DATA Section

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

5.3 DATA Section

This section includes the numeric keys, unit keys, arrow keys, used to change the setting data, and the LABEL key to enter the comment.

| LABEL | Changes the label (comment). |
|-------|--|
| | The numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys can be used. |
| | |

<Softkey menu>

| ← |
|---------------|
| \rightarrow |
| DEL CHR |
| INS SP |
| CLR LINE |
| ENTER |
| UNDO |

Moves the cursor in the label input buffer to the left.

Moves the cursor in the label input buffer to the right.

Erases the character at the cursor position in the label input buffer.

Inserts a space in the cursor position in the label input buffer.

Clears all the data in the label input buffer.

Sets the character currently selected in the character menu.

Returns the label data to the status before the LABEL key was pressed.

Keys that can be used to change the label

| • | Knob | : | Moves the cursor in the character menu to the left and right. |
|---|------|---|---|
| _ | | | Moves the cursor in the character menu up and down |

BACK SPACE : Erases the character immediately before the cursor in the label input buffer.

• Sets the data in the label input buffer as the label data.

This key resets the label setting mode.

5.4 DISPLAY Section

This section consists of keys used to set the display format, to analyze the measurement data, and to save and recall data.

CONTROL Sets the display mode.
The soft keys can be used.

| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| DUAL | Controls on/off of the dual screen mode. |
| S.IMPOSE | Controls on/off of the super impose mode. |
| 3D | Sets the on/off as well as display conditions of the 3-dimensional display mode. |
| 00.000055 | _ |
| 3D ON/OFF | |
| INC ANGLE | Increases the display angle by 1 step (15°). (Max.: +75°) |
| DEC ANGLE | Decreases the display angle by 1 step (15°). (Min.: -75°) |
| CSR NEXT | Moves the cursor to the next measurement data. |
| DELETE | Deletes the measurement data where the cursor number is set. |
| more | Displays the next soft key menu. |
| CLEAR | Clears all previous 3-dimensional display data memory. |
| INC N | Increases the maximum display data by +1. (Max.: 16) |
| DEC N | Decreases the maximum display data by -1. (Min.: 2) |
| N LOC | Sets whether to stop the measurement when measurement of the maximum number of display data ends. Switches between on/off each time pressed. |
| ROLL | On/off control of the roll display mode (mode where the data is overwritten from the old data when it exceeds the maximum display data). |
| RECALI | Calls and displays the previous 3-dimensional display data. |
| prev mer | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| GRID | Controls the on/off of the grid of the data display frame. |
| act U&L | Controls on/off (inverse/normal display) of the mode that updates the upper/lower screen data in dual screen display. |
| xcng U/L | Switches the upper and lower screens in the dual screen display. |

5.4 DISPLAY Section

| SAVE | Stores (saves) the measurement data, panel conditions in the internal memory. Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys can be used. |
|---|---|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| SAV REF | Stores the current measurement data into the reference memory. |
| SAV MEAS1 | Stores the current measurement data in measurement data memory 1. |
| SAV MEAS2 | Stores the current measurement data in measurement data memory 2. |
| SAV MEAS3 | Stores the current measurement data in measurement data memory 3. |
| sav meas | Stores the current measurement data in measurement data memory 1 to 32 |
| | or in the floppy disk. This key displays the measurement data directory. |
| 0.0.45 | · |
| SAVE | Stores the current measurement data in the selected number. |
| DELETE | Deletes the data of the selected number. |
| RECOVER | Recovers the memory/file deleted by DELETE. |
| name | Used to set specific memory name/file name. Displays the name input character menu. (Max. 8 characters) |
| | Moves the name input cursor 1 character to the left. |
| → → | Moves the name input cursor 1 character to the right. |
| 1 (No |) Selects one previous memory/file number. |
| ↓ (No | Selects the next memory/file number. |
| CLR LIN | IE Clears the input name |
| ENTER | Sets the selected character of the character menu as the data. |
| prev mei | nu Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| EXIT Exits from the measurement data save mode and returns to mode. | |
| sav panel | Stores the current panel conditions in condition setting memory 1 to 10 or in the floppy disk. This key displays the condition setting directory information. |

5-9

5.4 DISPLAY Section

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

| SAVE | Stores the current measurement conditions in the selected number. | |
|---|--|--|
| DELETE | Deletes the conditions of the selected number. | |
| RECOVER | Recovers the memory/file deleted by DELETE. | |
| name | Used to set specific name beside the name. The character menu to set the name is displayed by pressing this key. (Max. 8 characters) | |
| + | Moves the name input cursor 1 character to the left. | |
| \rightarrow | Moves the name input cursor 1 character to the right. | |
| ↑ (No) | Selects the previous memory/file number. | |
| ↓ (No) | Selects the next memory/file number. | |
| CLR LINE | Clears the input name. | |
| ENTER | Sets the selected character of the character menu as the data. | |
| prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. | |
| EXIT Exits from the panel condition save mode. The panel condition directory information display goes out to return to normal measurement data display. | | |
| Keys that can be used by 'sav meas', 'sav panel' | | |
| Knob | ① Selects the number in the directory window. ② Moves the cursor in the character menu to the left and right. | |
| • 1 | ① Selects the number in the directory window.② Moves the cursor in the character menu up and down. | |
| BACK SPACE | Erases 1 character in the name data immediately before the cursor position. | |

ENTER

5-10 Oct 8/93

: Sets the data in the name input buffer as the memory name/file name.

5.4 DISPLAY Section

| RECALL | Reads (RECALL) the measurement data, panel conditions from the internal memory or floppy disk. Numeric keys, knob, arrow keys, soft keys can be used. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| RCL REF | Recalls the data from the reference memory. |
| RCL MEAS1 | Recalls the data from the measurement data memory 1. |
| RCL MEAS2 | Recalls the data from the measurement data memory 2. |
| RCL MEAS3 | Recalls the data from the measurement data memory 3. |
| | |
| rcl meas | Recalls the data from measurement data memory 1 to 32, or floppy disk. The directory information of the current measurement data is displayed by pressing this key. |
| RECALL | Recalls the measurement data from the selected number. After recalling the data, the directory information goes off and returns to normal measurement data display. |
| EXIT | Exits from the recall mode and returns to normal mode. The measurement data directory information display goes out to return to normal measurement data display. |
| rcl panel | Recalls the panel condition setting from memory 1 to 10, or from the floppy disk. The directory information of the current panel conditions is displayed by pressing this key. |
| RECALL | Recalls the panel setting conditions from the selected number. After recalling the data, the directory information goes off and returns to normal measurement data display. |
| EXIT | Exits from the panel condition setting recall mode and returns to normal |
| | mode. The panel condition setting directory information display goes out to return to normal measurement data display. |
| Keys that can be | e used by 'rcl meas', 'rcl panel' |
| Knob | : Selects the memory/file number in the directory window. |
| • 1 1 | : Selects the memory/file number in the directory window. |

5-11 Oct 8/93

5.4 DISPLAY Section

| NORMALIZE LOSS/TRANS | Normalizes and displays the measurement data with the maximum value of the stored reference memory or measurement data. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | |
| Pk.NORM | Sets the mode to normalize and display the measurement data at the maximum value level. |
| MEM NORM | Selects the data to be operated with the reference memory. The measurement data memory 1 (inversed) or the measurement data (normal). Cannot be turned on (inversed) unless both the reference memory and the measurement data memory 1 are stored. Automatically selects "LOSS" when ON (inversed) is set. |
| LOSS | Sets the operation/display modes of the loss characteristics (REF/MEAS or REF/MEAS-MEM1). It switches between the loss characteristics mode and normal mode each time this key is pressed. This mode turns off when "TRANS" is pressed. This key is disabled when data is not stored in the reference memory (REF), or when the reference wavelength condition of the reference memory is different from the current status. |
| TRANS | Sets the operation/display modes of the transparency characteristics (MEAS/REF or MEAS-MEM1/REF). It switches between the transparency characteristics mode and normal mode each time this key is pressed. This mode turns off when "LOSS" is pressed. This key is disabled when data is not stored in the reference memory (REF), or when the reference wavelength condition of the reference memory is different from the current status. |
| SAV REF | Stores the current measurement data in the reference memory. |
| SAV MEAS1 | Stores the current measurement data in measurement data memory 1. |
| FUNC MENU | Controls whether to change the soft key menu when the FUNCTION section key is pressed. Turns on/off each time the key is pressed. When this key is on (inversed), the soft key menu corresponding to the FUNCTION section keys is displayed. |

5-12 Oct 8/93

5.4 DISPLAY Section

| SPECTRAL WIDTH Executes and displays the spectrum width operation. The following four calculation types are available. | | |
|---|--|--|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | | |
| PkXdB | Calculates and displays the spectrum width by the XdB method. | |
| ENVELOPE | Calculates and displays the spectrum width by the envelope method. | |
| RMS | Calculates and displays the spectrum width by the RMS method. | |
| Peak RMS | Calculates and displays the spectrum width by the peak RMS method. | |
| parameter | Sets parameter to calculate the spectrum width. | |
| XdB | Sets the down level difference X from the peak. (Initial value is 3 dB.) | |
| YdB | Sets the peak threshold level Y. (Initial value is 20 dB.) | |
| K | Sets the coefficient K to be multiplied to the calculated spectrum width. (Initial value is 1.0.) | |
| Kr(RMS) | Sets the coefficient Kr to be multiplied in the RMS method and peak RMS method. (Initial value is 2.3548). | |
| prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. | |
| FUNC MENU | Controls whether to change the soft key menu when the FUNCTION section keys are pressed. | |

5.4 DISPLAY Section

| ADVANCE | Used to select the curve fit, luminosity display, and power monitor display. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <softkey menu=""></softkey> | Curve-fits and displays the measured spectrum waveform to a specific secondary function waveform. Turns on/off each time this key is pressed. |
| DOMINANT | Selects the mode to add luminosity offset against the measured data and display the result. Turns on/off each time this key is pressed. (Enable for Q8381A only) |
| power-mon | Used to select the power monitor display function. This key displays the following soft key menu. |
| ON/OFF | Sets the power monitor display on/off. |
| search λ | Used to automatically set the wavelength setting of the power monitor operation as the peak wavelength. |
| set λ | Used to set the wavelength of the power monitor operation. The wavelength is set by pressing this key, and then the numeric keys, knob, and arrow keys to set the value. (Initial value is 1.55 μ m) |
| N-MAX | Sets the number of measurement points of the trend display under the power monitor display mode. Press this key, and then the numeric keys, knob, and arrow keys to set the value. (Initial value is 101.) |
| INTERVAL | Sets the data sampling interval in the power monitor display. Same as the measurement interval in trend display. (Initial value is 0.1 sec.) |
| prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| O.AMP | Used to calculate the gain/noise figure of the optical amplifier. This key displays the following soft key menu. |
| NF (s-sp) | Selected to perform the noise figure calculation by only the item of the beat noise between the signal light and the spontaneous. |
| NF (total) | Selected to perform the noise figure calculation by the total noise of 4 items. |
| ΣPASE | Calculates the total power of ASE in the area between two cursors. |
| FIT MEM-3 | Specifies whether to use the data of memory 3 when the ASE level is obtained. ON/OFF operation. |
| SPE DIV | Specifies whether to perform the compensation by the measured input signal spectrum when the ASE level is obtained. ON/OFF operation. |
| ~ | |

| parameter | Sets parameter to calculate the gain and the noise figure. |
|---|--|
| К | Sets the coefficient K to be multipled to the calculated noise figure (Initial value is 1.0.) |
| SPAN-A | Sets the range A of the measurement data area used when the A level is obtained. (Initial value is 2 nm.) |
| SPAN-B | Sets the range B of the measurement data area used when the A level is obtained. (Initial value is 5 nm.) |
| FILTER Δλ | Sets the valid light filter width used when the noise figure is obtain by the total noise of 4 items. (Initial value is 3 nm.) |
| Pin LOSS | Sets the level difference between the signal input to optical ampliand the signal in this analyzer at measurement. (Initial value is 0 |
| Pin LOSS | Sets the level difference between the signal output to optical ampand the signal in this analyzer at measurement. (Initial value is 0 |
| prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| wa | Displays the previous soft key menu. sed to calculate the gain/noise figure of the optical amplifier in the avelength multiplex method. Pressing this key displays the following sy menu. |
| on/off | Turns on/off the list display of gain/noise figure of the optical amplifice each signal light. |
| AUTO Selects to obtain the PASE curve automatically or to obtain it by se parameters. ON/OFF operation. | |
| | parameters. ON/OFF operation. |
| ΣPASE | · |
| <u> </u> | Two cursors are displayed on the PASE curve. The total power in the area between two cursors is calculated. |
| ΣPASE | Two cursors are displayed on the PASE curve. The total power in the area between two cursors is calculated. Specifies whether to use the data of memory 3 when the ASE level |

5.4 DISPLAY Section

| ſΥ | |
|-----------|--|
| paramete | Sets parameter to calculate the gain and the noise figure. |
| Y-d | Sets the peak threshold level Y. (Initial value is 20 dB. Peak at the peak threshold level Y or over is used.) Calculates the gain and the noise figure. |
| К | Sets the coefficient K to be multiplied to the calculated noise figure. (Initial value is 1.0.) |
| SPAN | Sets the inside range of the measurement data used when the PASE curve is obtained. (Initial value is 1.0 mm.) |
| SPAN | Sets the outside range of the measurement data used when the PASE curve is obtained. (Initial value is 1.5 mm.) |
| PEAR | Selects the next right signal light when SPAN-A/B is set. |
| PEAR | Selects the next left signal light when SPAN-A/B is set. |
| prev m | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| prev mer | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| FUNC MENU | Controls whether to change the soft key menu when the FUNCTION section keys are pressed. |

5.5 DATA OUT Section

5.5 DATA OUT Section

This section consists of keys used for output of the measurement data, initialization and on/off of the floppy disk, and setting of the clock (calendar) and buzzer.

| Sets the output device, specifies the format, initializes and sets/resets the floppy disk, and sets the clock and buzzer. The following soft keys are available. |
|---|
| Softkey menu > PRINTER Selects the internal printer as the output device. |
| MENU OUT Controls whether to output the soft key menu on the printer. |
| prev menu Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| PLOTTER Selects the GP-IB plotter as the output device. |
| TYPE: AT Our R9833 plotter is used. |
| TYPE: HPGL HPGL-specification plotter is used. |
| DATA: ALL Plots all the information displayed on the CRT. |
| DATA: SIG Plots only the waveform information displayed on the CRT. |
| PAPER ADV Sets on/off the automatic paper feed structure. |
| plot size Specifies the plot size. (Number of figures to be plotted on a single sheet, vertical and horizontal size.) |
| A4 (H1) One figure is to be plotted on horizontal A4 paper. |
| H2 Two figures are to be plotted on horizontal A4 paper. |
| H4 Four figures are to be plotted on horizontal A4 paper. |
| V1 One figure is to be plotted on vertical A4 paper. |
| V2 Two figures are to be plotted on vertical A4 paper. |
| V4 Four figures are to be plotted on vertical A4 paper. |
| prev menu Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| prev menu Displays the previous soft key menu. |

5.5 DATA OUT Section

| | ON/OFF | itializes the floppy disk, and controls on/off the floppy disk status. Sets whether to use the floppy disk for save and recall. The floppy disk |
|---|-----------------|--|
| | | is used when ON. |
| | DIR | Used to display the directory information of all the files in the floppy dis |
| - | format | Used to initialize the floppy disk. |
| | EXECUTE | Executes initialization of the floppy disk. |
| | 2DD (720 K) | Selects format capacity 2DD-720K. (Common to NEC-PC and IBM-PC.) |
| | 2HD (1.2 M) | Selects format capacity 2HD-1.2M. (NEC-PC) |
| | ABORT | Cancels the initialization of the floppy disk. |
| | prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| | volume | Used to add volume label to the floppy disk. |
| | < | Moves the cursor in the input buffer one position to the left. |
| | \rightarrow | Moves the cursor in the input buffer one position to the right. |
| | DEL CHR | Deletes the character at the cursor position in the input buffer. |
| | INS SP | Inserts a space at the cursor position in the input buffer. |
| | CLR LINE | Clears all the data in the input buffer. |
| | ENTER | Sets the character at the cursor position in the character menu into input buffer. |
| | EXIT | Used to exit from the volume label input mode. |
| | prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |

| ^ | Υ | |
|---|--------------|--|
| | CLOCK Set | ts the clock (calendar). |
| | ON/OFF | Sets the clock display on/off. |
| | YEAR | Used to change the year. |
| | MONTH | Used to change the month. |
| | DAY | Used to change the day. |
| | HOUR | Used to change the hour. |
| | MINUTE | Used to change the minute. (The second is reset to 0 when the minute is changed.) |
| | prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| | BUZZER Set | s the conditions to beep. |
| | | |
| | BEEP | Sets whether to beep when the panel keys are pressed. |
| | WARNING | Sets on/off the warning beep against wrong setting. |
| | QUIET | Controls the volume of the beep. When set ON (QUIET mode), the beep becomes quieter than normal. |
| | prev menu | Displays the previous soft key menu. |
| | COPY Use | ed to start data output. |
| | FEED Use | ed to start paper feed to the printer. |

5.6 GP-IB Section

5.6 GP-IB Section

This section is used to specify the GP-IB address and switch to local operation.

| LOCA | <u>.</u> |
|------|----------|
| | |
| ADDR | ESS |

Sets the GP-IB address (when the REMOTE lamp is off), or switches to local operation (when the REMOTE lamp is on).

<Softkey menu >

| HEADER | Sets whether to add header when outputting the data. |
|----------|---|
| ONLY | Switches between talk only mode (effective for plotter output) and |
| | addressable mode (mode to receive external controller address designation). |
| ADR UP | Increments the GP-IB address by 1. |
| ADR DOWN | Decrements the GP-IB address by 1. |

5.7 Others

Others 5.7 CAL Calibrates the wavelength, level. <Softkey menu> λ Used to input the wavelength calibration data. LEVEL (SP) Used to input the level calibration data for spectrum measurement. LEVEL (PW) Used to input the level calibration data for power monitor measurement. **EXECUTE** Used to execute the calibration. **CAL VALID** Used to enable the calibrated data. INSTR PRESET Resets the panel conditions to the initial status, or executes the self diagnosis function. <Softkey menu > **PRESET** Resets the panel conditions to the initial status. SELF TEST Executes the self diagnosis function. Displays any error if detected. It returns to the initial status when power is

supplied, after the self diagnosis is completed.



6. GP-IB INTERFACE

6. GP-IB INTERFACE

This chapter describes the program codes (listener format), data output (talker format) and program example for remotely controlling this analyzer through the GP-IB interface. The configuration of this chapter is as follows.

Table of Contents

| 6. | GP-IB I | NTERFACE | 6-1 |
|-----|----------|------------------------------------|-------|
| 6.1 | Genera | l | 6-2 |
| 6.2 | Specific | cations | 6-4 |
| | 6.2.1 | GP-IB specifications | 6-4 |
| | 6.2.2 | Interface functions | 6-6 |
| 6.3 | GP-IB | -landling | 6-7 |
| | 6.3.1 | Connecting other devices | 6-7 |
| | 6.3.2 | Program code (Listener format) | 6-8 |
| | 6.3.3 | Talker format (Data output format) | 6-25 |
| | 6.3.4 | Service request | 6-36 |
| | 6.3.5 | Device trigger function | 6-38 |
| | 6.3.6 | Device clear function | 6-38 |
| | 6.3.7 | Status modification by command | 6-39 |
| | 6.3.8 | Sample programs | 6-403 |

6.1 General

6.1 General

The Q8381A/Q8383 is equipped with a GP-IB interface (GP-IB: General Purpose Interface Bus) and can be remotely controlled via the 488-1978 measurement bus which meets IEEE specifications.

The GP-IB interface contains the following functions.

(1) Setting

① Panel setting : Same as the manual panel setting functions

(including label setting).

Data transmit mode setting : The data transmit mode setting, delimiter selection,

header ON/OFF, and read command setting can be

executed.

(2) Read

① The panel setting condition can be read.

② Data read: Cursor, wavelength and level data can be read.

(3) Service request

The service request function can be used whenever an error occurs and upon completion of processing. Particular service request factors can be masked.

The GP-IB interface can be used for connecting the analyzer to a controller and other peripheral devices using a simple cable (bus line).

The GP-IB is a superior interface designed to ensure extendibility as well as electrical, mechanical and functional compatibility with products of other companies. Using a single bus cable, it is possible to construct a simple system as well as an automatic measurement system with advanced functions.

With the GP-IB system it is first of all necessary to specify the "address" of devices connected to the bus line. These devices can be assigned to one or more of three roles: controller, talker and listener.

During system operation, although only one "Talker" can transmit data to the bus line, multiple "Listeners" can receive the data.

The controller specifies the address of the "Talker" and "Listener" and transfers data from the "Talker" to the "Listener". The controller can also specify setting conditions from the "Talker" to the "Listener".

Eight bit-parallel and byte-serial type data lines are used for data transfer between devices and transfer is executed in synchronous two-way mode. Thanks to synchronous transfer, both high and low speed devices can be connected.

The ASCII code is used for data (messages) transmitted and received between devices, including measurement data, measurement conditions (programs) and commands.

The GP-IB interface is equipped with eight data lines, three handshake lines for controlling synchronous data transfer between devices and five control lines for controlling information flow on the bus.

• The handshake lines are used for the following signals:

DAV (Data Valid)

Signal indicating data valid state.

NRFD (Not Ready for Data):

Signal indicating ready state for transmitting or receiving

data.

NDAC (Not Data Accepted):

Signal indicating completion of data reception.

The control lines are used for the following signals:

ATN (Attention)

: Signal for determining whether the data line signal is an

address, command or other information.

IFC (Interface Clear)

Signal which clears the interface.

E0I (End of Identify)

Signal used upon completion of data transfer.

SRQ (Service Request)

Signal used to request the controller for service from a

device.

REN (Remote Enable)

Signal used to control a device enabled for remote program

processing.

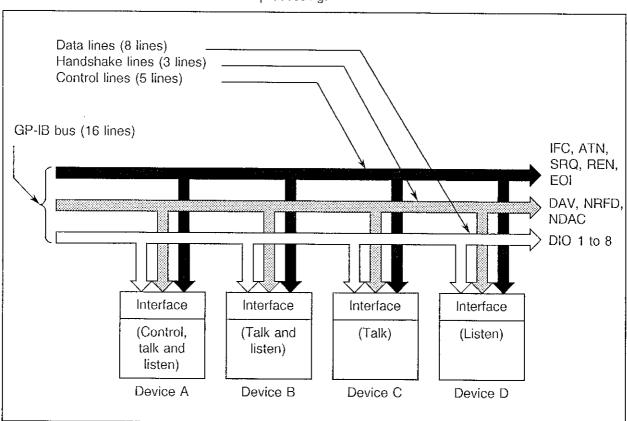


Fig. 6-1 Outline of GP-IB Interface

6.2 Specifications

6.2 Specifications

6.2.1 GP-IB specifications

Specification

: IEEE488-1978

Code used

ASCII code

However, binary code is used in packed format.

Logic level

Logic "0" (High) +2.4 V or above

Logic "1" (Low) +0.4 V or below

Signal line terminal

The 16 bus lines are terminated as shown in Fig. 6-2.

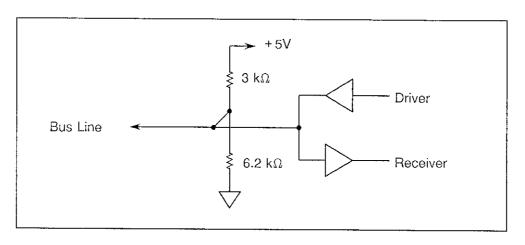


Fig. 6-2 Signal Line Terminals

Driver

: Three-state type

Output voltage in "Low" state: +0.4 V or below, 48 mA
Output voltage in "High" state: +2.4 V or above, -5.2 mA

Receiver

"Low" state when +0.6 V or below

"High" state when +2.0 V or above

Overall length of bus cable

(Number of devices connected to the bus) × 2 m

or less, and not exceeding 20 m

Address

Up to 31 Talk and Listen addresses can be specified

using the local address switch on the front panel ADDRESS

(8 addresses specified when shipped).

Connector

24-pin GP-IB connector

57-20240-D35A (Amphenol equivalent)

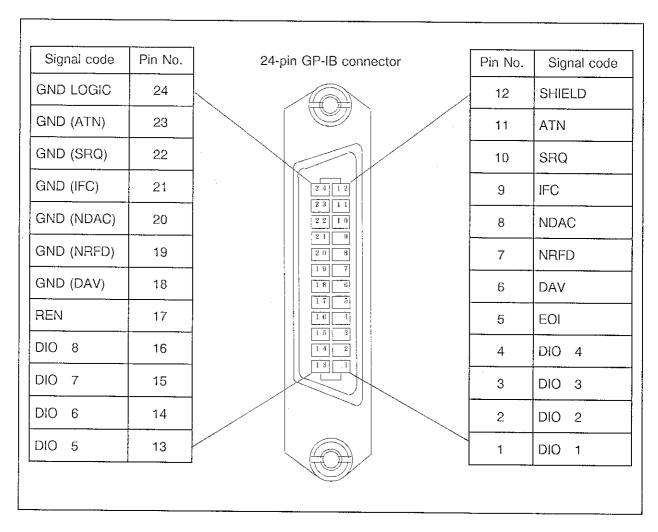


Fig. 6-3 GP-IB Connector Pin Arrangement

6.2 Specifications

6.2.2 Interface functions

The GP-IB interface functions are listed in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1 Interface Functions

| Code | Description | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| SH1 | Source handshake function | | |
| AH1 | Acceptor handshake function | | |
| T5 | Basic talker, serial poll and talk only* functions as well as talker release function specified by the listener | | |
| L4 | L4 Basic listener function, and listener release function specified by the talker | | |
| SR1 Service request function RL1 Remote function PR0 No parallel poll function | | | |
| | | DC1 Device clear function enabled | |
| | | DT1 Device trigger function enabled | |
| C0 | No controller function | | |
| E2 Three-state bus driver is used. | | | |

* The talk only function operates on the plotter.

When the analyzer is used in Only mode, press the "ONLY" Softkey at the address specified from the panel and set "0" for address mode. The remote device to be connected by bus cable should also be set to Only mode.

CAUTION -

During Only mode, the controller should not be operated simultaneously since operation in Only mode is not guaranteed.

Note: If the "ATN" signal is switched to True during message transfer, the previous transfer states are released.

6-6 Oct 8/93

6.3.1 Connecting other devices

Since the GP-IB system consists of multiple devices, pay attention to the following when preparing the system.

- (1) Check the condition (preparation) and operation of the analyzer, controller and peripheral devices, and read the respective instruction manuals before starting connection.
- (2) The total length of the bus cable for connecting the devices should not exceed that specified.

The total length of the bus cable should be (number of devices connected to the bus) \times 2 m, not exceeding 20 m.

The following standard bus cables are provided.

Table 6-2 GP-IB Standard Bus Cables (sold separately)

| Length | Specification |
|--------|---------------|
| 0.5 m | 408JE-1P5 |
| 1 m | 408JE-101 |
| 2 m | 408JE-102 |
| 4 m | 408JE-104 |

(3) When connecting the bus cable, do not use three or more connectors together.

Connectors should be fixed firmly with screws.

The bus cable connector is a piggy-back type and one connector has a pair of male and female threads which can be used simultaneously.

(4) Before turning the power switches of the devices on, check their power conditions, grounding state and setting conditions (if required).

The power switches of all devices connected to the bus line should be turned ON.

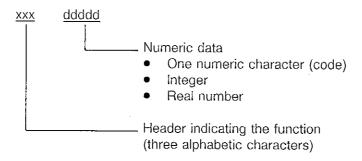
If any device is not turned ON, the operation of the entire system cannot be guaranteed.

6.3 GP-IB Handling

6.3.2 Program code (Listener format)

This paragraph describes the program codes used by an external controller to set the conditions of the analyzer.

Each program code basically consists of three alphabetic characters to indicate the function and numeric data to specify the value.



The condition state is read when "?" is added to the end of the function header. (After "xxx?" is transmitted, the analyzer is set to Talker to read the data.) This is valid for those codes with a circle in READ column.

Notes:

- 1. Characters of both upper and lower cases can be used for describing the function header and the unit. Any space code (20H) can be used in the program code.
- The analyzer processes the program codes by one line up to the terminator.
 Up to 255 characters can be set in one line.
 When describing multiple program codes in a line, they should be separated from one

when describing multiple program codes in a line, they should be separated from one another by a comma (,) or semicolon (;). The codes with function header attached by ## should be specified solely.

Program codes used to set various conditions are listed below.

| [|] | : | Can be omitted. |
|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| (|) | : | Header with identical function |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• <u>FUNCTION</u> (1/3)

| | | P | rogram code | | |
|--------|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|------|
| | ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| CENTER | CENTER | CEN | Numeric + unit | Unit UM: UM: Um (Default) NM: nm Example CEN1.55UM CEN780nm CEN1.31 | Ó |
| | PEAK | PKC | | peak to center | × |
| | CURSOR | CUC | | cursor to center | × |
| | AUTO PKC | APC | 0,1 | 0: OFF, 1: ON | 0 |
| SPAN | SPAN | SPA | Numeric + unit | Unit UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: UM: | 0 |
| | START | STA | Numeric + unit | Unit UM: μm (Default) NM: nm Example STA0.6UM, STA755nm | 0 |
| | STOP | STO | Numeric + unit | Unit UM: Um (Default) NM: nm Example STO1.6um, STO805NM | 0 |
| | △λ→SPAN | LSP | | λ1⇌λ2 set to span | × |
| | 0.35 to 1.0 0.9 to 1.75 | HSP | 0, 1 | 0: 0.35 to 1.0 (Q8381A) 0.55 to 1.0 (Q8383) 1: 0.9 to 1.75 | × |
| į | FULL | FSP | | FULL SPAN 0.35 to 1.75 (Q8381A) 0.55 to 1.75 (Q8383) | × |
| | AUTO (COH span) | CAU | 0, 1 | 0: OFF, 1: ON | 0 |

(Note) O: Can be read.

x: Can not be read.

OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Q8381A/8383

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• <u>FUNCTION</u> (2/3)

| | 16 | Pi | ogram code | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|--|------|
| | ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| REF LEVEL | REF LEVEL | REF | Numeric + unit * | Unit DBM: dbm (Default) MW: mW, UW: μ W NW: nW Example REF-10DBM REF0.1UW | 0 |
| | PEAK | PKL | | total power to ref level | × |
| | CURSOR | CUL | | 0: OFF 1: ON | × |
| | MAX HOLD | MXH | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | AUTO | RAU | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| LEVEL SCALE | LIN/LOG | LIN | 0, 1 | 0: OFF (LOG) 1: ON (LINEAR) | 0 |
| | LEVEL SACLE | LEV | 0 to 5 | 0: 10 dB/D 1: 5 dB/D 2: 2 dB/D 3: 1 dB/D 4: 0.5 dB/D 5: 0.2 dB/D | 0 |
| | AUTO | AUT | 0 to 3 | 0: ABORT (STOP) 1: FULL SPAN 2: 0.35 to 1.0 μm (Q8381A) 0.55 to 1.0 μm (Q8383) 3: 0.9 to 1.75 μm | × |
| | AVG | AVG | 1 to 1024 | Integers Example AVG 10 AVG128 | 0 |

^{*} No unit can be specified in LOSS/TRANS mode (the unit is determined by the current display scale).

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• FUNCTION (3/3)

| | 11. | Pi | rogram code | _ | |
|---------------|------------|-----|----------------|--|------|
| | Item | | Setting | Contents | Read |
| SWEEP MODE | SWEEP MODE | SWE | 0 to 4 | 0: NORMAL 1: ADAPTIVE 2: HI-SENS 1 3: HI-SENS 2 4: PULSE | 0 |
| | Gate Time | PGT | Numeric + unit | UNIT SEC: sec (Defauit) MSEC: msec (Example) PGT0.1ms PGT10ms | 0 |
| | ∆λ→SWEEP | PSW | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| RE | SOLUTION | RES | 0 to 5 | 0: 0.1 nm 1: 0.2 nm 2: 0.5 nm 3: 1.0 nm 4: 2.0 nm 5: 5.0 nm | 0 |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• <u>CURSOR</u>

| | •. | P | rogram code | - | |
|------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|-------------|
| ltem | | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| CUI | RSOR ON/OFF | CUR | 0, 1 | 0: CURSOR OFF 1: CURSOR ON | 0 |
| λ1 | ON/OFF | XAC | 0, 1 | 0: λ1 OFF 1: λ1 ON | 0 |
| | SET λ 1 | XAS | Numeric*+ unit | Unit UM: UM: Um (Default) NM: NM: Example XAS0.78UM | 0 |
| λ2 | ON/OFF | XBC | 0, 1 | 0: λ2 OFF 1: λ2 ON | 0 |
| | SET $\lambda 2$ | XBS | Numeric + unit | Unit UM: UM: Um (Default) NM: Nm Example XBS630.5nm | 0 |
| L1 | ON/OFF | YAC | 0, 1 | 0: L1 OFF 1: L1 ON | 0 |
| | SET L1 | YAS | Numeric + unit ** | Unit DBM: dBm DB: dB MW: mW UW: µW NW: nW PC: % | 0 |
| L2 | ON/OFF | YBC | 0, 1 | 0: L2 OFF 1: L2 ON | 0 |
| | SET L2 | YBS | Numeric + unit ** | Unit DBM: dBm DB: dB MW: mW UM: µW NW: nW PC: % | 0 |
| CL | JRSOR DATA | CUD | 0 to 4 | 0: NORMAL 1: △MODE 2: 2ND PEAK 3: POWER 4: P-P | 0 |
| 1 | LEFT PEAK | LPK | | λ1 set next left peak | × |
| R | RIGHT PEAK | RPK | | λ1 set ext right peak | × |

^{*} Set the measurement data No. with numerics when power monitor. (without unit)

^{**} The default is the current display scale unit.

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• LABEL

| | Pi | rogram code | Contents | Read |
|-------|-----------------|---|--|------|
| ltem | Function header | Setting | | |
| LABEL | LAB## | Alphabet, Numeric, Symbol (up to 48 characters) | LAB # # Up to 48 characters LTerminator (# or !) | 0 |

MEASURE

| | Program code | | _ | |
|---------|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|------|
| ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| MEASURE | MEA | 0, 1, 2 | 0: STOP 1: SINGLE 2: REPEAT | 0 |

• <u>DISPLAY</u> (1/6)

| | lt a se | | rogram code | | Read |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------|
| ltem | | Function header | Setting | Contents | |
| CON- TROL | DUAL | DUA | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON (Dual-screen) | 0 |
| | SUPER IMPOSE | SIM | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON (Super-impose) | 0 |
| | GRID | GRI | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | act. U&L | AUL. | 0, 1 | 0: Upper screen active 1: Both upper and lower screens active | 0 |
| | xcng U/L | XUL | | Upper screen replaced with lower screen | × |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• <u>DISPLAY</u> (2/6)

| | ltem 3D | | rogram code | _ | |
|--------------|--|-------|---|---|------|
| | | | Setting | Contents | Read |
| CON- TROL | 3D | TDM | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON (3-dimensional mode) | 0 |
| | 3D ANGLE | TAN | -75 to +75 | -75 to +75: Display angle (in by 15° steps) | 0 |
| | 3D CURSOR NO | TCN | 1 to 16 | 1 to 16: Data number | 0 |
| | 3D DELETE | TDL | | The latest data or the data specified by cursor No. deleted. | × |
| | 3D CLEAR | TCL | | All 3D data cleared. | × |
| | 3D MAX NO | TMX | 2 to 16 | 2 to 16: Maximum number of data displayed | 0 |
| | 3D N LOCK | TNL | 0, 1 | 0: N-lock mode OFF 1: N-lock mode ON | 0 |
| | 3D ROLL | TRO | 0, 1 | 0: Roll mode OFF 1: Roll mode ON | 0 |
| | 3D RECALL | TRC | | Previous 3- dimensional data recalled. | × |
| SAVE | SAVE MEAS DATA (Memory or floppy) | SAV## | 0 to 32 + [#memory name#] or [#file name#] | 0: REF (no memory name) 1 to 32: MEAS 1 to 32 (Memory) Example: SAV15#LD-No15# (Memory) SAV#LD-No15# (Floppy) * Terminator(# or !) | × |
| | SAVE PANEL (Memory or floppy) | SVP## | 1 to 10,00,99 + [#memory name#] or [#file name#] Terminator (# or !) | 1 to 10: PANEL 1 to 10 00: Initialized from the INSTR PRESET condition 99: The INSTR PRESET condition is replaced with the current setting. Example: SVP9#LED1310# (Memory) SVP#LED1310# (Floppy) (No memory name for data Nos. 00 and 99.) | × |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• <u>DISPLAY</u> (3/6)

| | | Pr | ogram code | _ | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|------|
| | ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| SAVE | DELETE MEAS (Memory only) | DMD | 0 to 32 | 0:REF 1 to 32: MEAS 1 to 32 | × |
| | DELETE PANEL (Memory only) | DPC | 1 to 10 | 1 to 10: PANEL 1 to 10 | × |
| RECALL | RECALL MEAS (Memory or floppy) | RCL | 0 to 32(Memory) or #file name# (File) Terminator (# or !) | 0: REF 1 to 32: MEAS 1 to 32 Example RCL10 (Memory) RCL#LD123# (Floppy) | × |
| | RECALL PANEL (Memory or floppy) | RCP | 1 to 10(Memory) or #file name# (File) Terminator (# or !) | 1 to 10: PANEL 1 to 10 Example RCP5 (Memory) RCP#RED660# (Floppy) | × |
| NOR- MALIZE | PEAK NORM. | PNR | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON (Peak normalize) | 0 |
| | MEM NORM. | MNR (RNR) | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON (REF<> MEAS1) | 0 |
| | LOSS | LOS | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | TRANS | TRA | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | SPEC. WIDTH | SPW | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| SPEC- TRAL WIDTH | WIDTH TYPE | WTY | 0 to 3 | 0: Pk-XdB 1: ENVELOPE 2: RMS 3: Peak RMS | 0 |
| | XdB parameter | WPX | Numeric | Setting range: 0.1 to 59.9 Example WPX3.0, WPX12.0 | 0 |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• <u>DISPLAY</u> (4/6)

| | | Pi | ogram code | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--|------|
| | ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| SPEC- TRAL WIDTH | YdB parameter | WPY | Numeric | Setting range: 0.1 to 99.9 Example WPY20, WPY35.0 | 0 |
| | K parameter | WPK | Numeric | Setting range: 0.1 to 100 | 0 |
| | Kr (RMS) parameter | WPR | Numeric | Setting range: 1 to 10 | 0 |
| ADVANCE | CURVE FIT | CFT | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | DOMINANT | DOM | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | POWER MONITOR ON/OFF | PMO | 0, 1 | 0: OFF (SPECTRUM) 1: ON (POWER MONITOR) | 0 |
| | POWER MONITOR search λ | PSR | | Sets automatically the wavelength of power monitor internally. | × |
| | POWER MONITOR set λ | PWV | Numeric + unit | Unit UM: µm NM: nm Example PWV 1.31 UM | 0 |
| | POWER MONITOR N-MAX | PNX | Integers (11 to 1001) | Point of trend-chart Example PNX201 | 0 |
| | POWER MONITOR INTERVAL | PIN | Numeric (0.1 to 3600) | Measurement interval of power monitor [SEC] Example PIN0.5 | 0 |
| | Optical AMP ON/OFF | OAM | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• <u>DISPLAY</u> (5/6)

| Itam | | Pr | ogram code | | |
|---------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|------|
| | ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| ADVANCE | NF (s-sp) or NF (total) | NFT | 0, 1 | 0: NF (s-sp) 1: NF (total) | 0 |
| | NF Σ PASE | SNE | MANUFACTURE PARTIES AND ADMITS | Calculates the total ASE power (∑ PASE) | × |
| | FIT MEM-3 | FTM | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | SPECTRUM DIVISION | SDV | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | K parameter | NFK | Numeric | Setting range : 0.100 to 10.000 | 0 |
| | SAPN-A | SNA | Numeric + [Unit] | Unit UM: UM: MM: (Default) | 0 |
| | SPAN-B | SNB | Numeric + [Unit] | Unit UM: µm NM: nm (Default) | 0 |
| | FILTER Δλ | FDL | Numeric + [Unit] | Sets the valid light filter width. Unit UM: UM: NM: (Default) | 0 |
| | Pin LOSS | LPI | Numeric (10 to -10) | Sets the input loss. Example: LPI-0.5 | 0 |
| | Pout LOSS | LPO | Numeric (10 to -10) | Sets the input loss. Example: LPO+2.65 | 0 |
| | Select Pin | NPK | 0, 1 | Selects either display data or setting value in PLV as the Pin value for gain calculation 0: OFF (Display data or REF data) 1: ON (Setting value in PLV) | 0 |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• <u>DISPLAY</u> (6/6)

| | | Pr | ogram code | | |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|---|------|
| | ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| ADVANCE | Set Pin level | PLV | Numeric + [Unit] | Sets Level for NPK 1 UnitDBM: dBm (Default) MW: mW UW: μ W NW: nW | 0 |
| | Set Pin wavelength | PLW | Numeric + [Unit] | Sets Center wavelength for NPK 1 Unit UM: (Default) NM: nm | 0 |
| : | WDM List display | WDM | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | WDM SPAN AUTO | WAU | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | WDM Σ PASE | WSN | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | WDM FIT MEM-3 | WFT | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | WDM LIST ALL | WAL | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | WDM Y-dB parameter | WYD | Numeric | Setting range: 0.1 to 99.9 Example: WYD3.0,WYD11.1 | 0 |
| | WDM K parameter | WFK | Numeric | Setting range: 0.1 to 100.0 Example: WFK2.0,WFK10.0 | 0 |
| | WDM SPAN-A | WSA | Numeric + [Unit] | Unit UM : μ m NM : nm (Default) | 0 |
| | WDM SPAN-B | WSB | Numeric + [Unit] | Unit UM : µm NM : nm (Default) | 0 |
| | Function menu | FUN | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• <u>DATA OUT</u> (1/2)

| ltem | | Pr | ogram code | | |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------|---|--|------|
| | | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| DEVICE | DEVICE TYPE | DEV | 0, 1 | 0: PRINTER 1: PLOTTER | 0 |
| | PLOTTER TYPE | PTY | 0, 1 | 0: ADVANTEST (R9833) 1: HPGL | 0 |
| | PLOT DATA | PDT | 0, 1 | 0: ALL 1: SIGNAL only | 0 |
| | PAPER ADV. | PPA | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | PLOT SIZE | PSZ | 0 to 5 | 0: A4 (H1), 3: V1 1: H2 , 4: V2 2: H4 , 5: V4 Hn: Horizontal writing, Vn: Vertical writing | |
| | FLOPPY ON/OFF | FON | 0, 1 | 0: FLOPPY-OFF (MEMORY) 1: FLOPPY-ON | 0 |
| | FLOPPY FORMATTING | FFO | 1, 2 | Initialization of floppy disk 1: 2DD (720 K) 2: 2HD (1.2 M) | × |
| | FLOPPY VOLUME LABEL | FVO## | #volume name# | Sets volume name on the floppy disk. (up to 11 characters) Example FVO#LD-LOT005# FVO#BLUE-LED# | 0 |
| | BUZZER (BEEP) | BUZ | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | WARNING | WAR | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| | QUIET BEEP | QUI | 0, 1 | 0: NORMAL 1: QUIET | 0 |
| | CLOCK | CLO## | See below. | Setting the date and time | 0 |
| | | | YY: Year (00 to 99) MM: Month (01 to 1 DD: Day (01 to 31) hh: Hour (00 to 23) mm: Minute (00 to 5 | Terminat (# or !) | tor |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• <u>DATA OUT</u> (2/2)

| ltern | | Pr | ogram code | | |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------|---|------|
| | | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| DEVICE | CLOCK ON/OFF | CKD | 0, 1 | Clock not displayed Clock displayed | 0 |
| | MENU OUT (PRINTER) | MEN | 0, 1 | 0: OFF 1: ON | 0 |
| COPY | | COP | | Output to printer | × |
| FEED | | FEE | | Paper fed about 5 mm to printer. | × |

Codes corresponding to other keys

| ltem | | Pr | ogram code | <u> </u> | |
|------|------------|--------------------|----------------|---|------|
| | | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| INS | TR PRESET | IPR | | Measurement conditions initialized. | × |
| CAL | λ | CLM | Numeric + unit | Sets wavelength calibration data. Unit UM: UM: Mm: NM: nm | 0 |
| | LEVEL (SP) | CLV | Numeric + unit | Sets level calibration data for power monitor. Unit DBM:dBm(Default) MW: mW UW: \(\nu \text{UW} \) | × |
| | LEVEL (PW) | CLP | Numeric + Unit | Sets level calibration data for power monitor. Unit DBM:dBm (Default) MW: mW UW: UW: LW | 0 |
| | EXECUTE | CEX | | Calibration executed. | × |
| | VALID | CVA | 0, 1 | 0: Mode not using CAL data 1: Mode using CAL data | 0 |

• Controlling data output and others (1/3)

| | Pro | ogram code | | D |
|--|--------------------|---|--|------|
| ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| SRQ signal control-1 | SRQ | 0, 1 | 0: Mode not transmitting SRQ 1: Mode transmitting SRQ | 0 |
| SRQ signal control-2 | S | 0, 1 | 0: Mode transmitting SRQ 1: Mode not transmitting SRQ | 0 |
| Status byte mask | MSK | 0 to 255 (Bit 6 can not be masked.) | Status byte bit "1" to be masked switched on. (Initial value: 0) Example: b1 and b2 are to be masked: MSK6 | 0 |
| Status byte clear | CSB | | | × |
| Header data output control | HED (HD) | 0, 1 | 0: HEADER OFF 1: HEADER ON | 0 |
| Terminator | DEL (DL) | 0 to 3 | 0: NL <eoi> 1: NL 2: <eoi> 3: CR NL <eoi></eoi></eoi></eoi> | 0 |
| Data separator | SDL (DS) | 0, 1, 2 | 0: , (Comma) 1: SP (Space) 2: CR NL | 0 |
| Message separator | MSP (MS) | 0, 1 | 0: ; (Semicolon) 1: CR NL | 0 |
| Data output format (valid for waveform data) | FMT | 0 to 4 | 0: ASCII 1: BINARY (16 bit) 2: BINARY | 0 |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• Controlling data output and others (2/3)

| | Pı | rogram code | | |
|--|--------------------|-------------|---|------|
| ltem | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| Data output screen | OVS | 0, 1 | 0: upper (upper screen) 1: lower (lower screen) (Valid in dual screen mode) | 0 . |
| Request for waveform data output (Spectrum data or trend chart data) | OSD | 0, 1 | 0: Y-axis data output 1: X-axis data output | × |
| Request for output of the number of waveform data | ODN (ODN?) | | Output of the number of data contained on the screen specified by 0VSn | × |
| Request for peak search data output | OPK (OPK?) | | | × |
| Request for cursor data output | OCD (OCD?) | | Output data differs depending on cursor display mode. | × |
| Request for spectral width data output | OSW (OSW?) | | Output of the spectral width calculated. | × |
| Request for curve fit data output | OCF (OCF?) | | | × |
| Request for 3-dimensional display data output | OTD | 1 to 16 | 1 to 16: Data number | × |
| Request for measurement data status output | OST (OST?) | · | Output data is 0 or 1. 0: Normal 1: Overload No header is output. | × |
| Request for power monitor data output | OPM (OPM?) | | | × |
| Request for operation result of gain and noise figure | OGN (OGN?) | | Output of gain and noise figure calculated. | × |
| Request for outputting operation results of gain, noise figure and total ASE power | OPN (OPN?) | | Output of gain, noise figure and total ASE power calculated. | × |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• Controlling data output and others (3/3)

| | Pr | ogram code | _ | |
|---|--------------------|------------|--|------|
| Item | Function header | Setting | Contents | Read |
| WDM PEAK NO | OWP (OWP?) | | Number of WDM signal lights. | × |
| Request for outputting operation results of WDM | OLS (OLS?) | | Output of gain and noise figure of each WDM signal light. | × |
| Request for outputting start point at the X axis of the ASE fitted data | PAS (PAS?) | | Output of start point at the X axis of the ASE fitted data in gain or WDM operation. | × |
| Request for outputting the number of ASE fitted data | PAN (PAN?) | | Output of the number of ASE fitted data in gain or WDM operation. | × |
| Request for outputting ASE fitted data | OPA (OPA?) | | Output of ASE fitted data in gain or WDM operation. | × |
| Single measurement | E (*TRG) | | Code identical to "MEA1" Single measurement executed | × |
| Initialization | C (*RST) | | Analyzer initialized (to mode at power on) | × |
| Device identification | *IDN? | | Request to output company name, device name, serial number and software revision. | 0 |
| Execution of self-diagnosis and output of results. | *TST? | - | Request to execute self-diagnosis and output results. (See Table 6-3.) | 0 |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

Table 6-3 Error Codes Used in Self-Diagnosis

| Code | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| 0000 | Normal |
| 010X | ROM error |
| 02XX | RAM error |
| 030X | Backup-RAM error |
| 040X \$ 080X | Peripheral circuit error (Internal clock, timer, printer interface and others) |
| 110X \$ 30XX | Measurement error (Measurement memory, monochromator and others) |

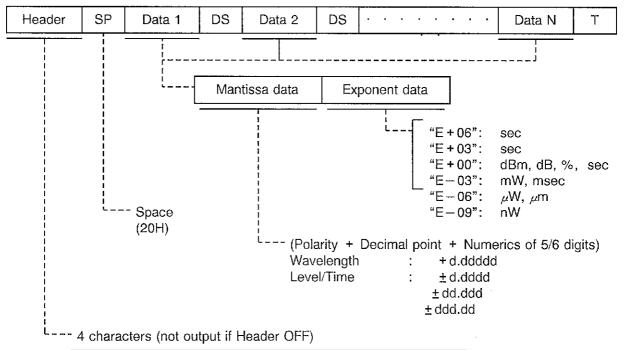
6.3.3 Talker format (Data output format)

This paragraph describes the talker format required to transmit data from the analyzer to an external controller.

Six formats are used for data transmission depending on the data contents: waveform, peak search, cursor, spectral width and setting condition data.

(Waveform data shows spectrum, curve fit and trend chart data.)

- (1) Waveform data (Program code "OSD0", "OSD1", "OCF", "OTDn", "OPA")
 - ① ASCII format (Code for specifying "FMT0" format)



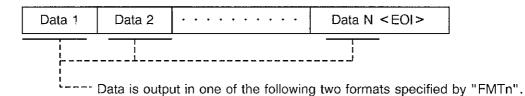
| Header | Data type |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| LMUM LVLG LVLI LVPC TMS | Wavelength [μm] Log scale level data [dBm, dB] Linear scale level data % unit level data Time data of trend chart |

DS: Data separate (",", ";", CR or NL)

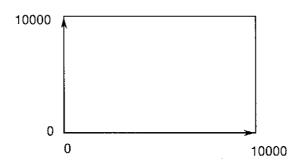
Can be specified with program code "SDLn" ("DSn")

T: Terminator (NL<EOI> NL <EOI> or CR,NL<EOI>)
Can be specified with program code "DELn" ("DLn")

② BINARY format (Format specification code "FMT1", "FMT2")

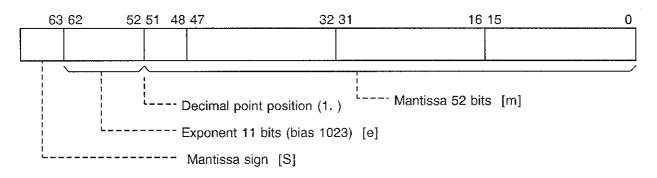


(a) "FMT1".....16-bit (Integer type)
All data on the screen assumed to be linear scale. Both X- and Y-axis data output ranging from 0 to 10000.



(b) "FMT2" --- 64-bit (IEEE floating point type)

Data is output in floating point format (IEEE Std. 754-1985 format) as shown below.

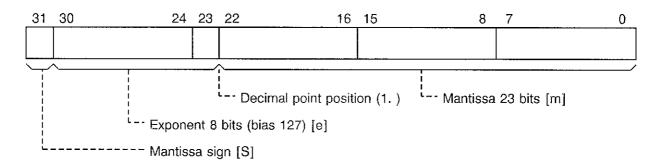


The value is expressed as follows:

$$(-1)^{S} \times 2$$
 (e-1023) × 1. m

(c) "FMT3"······32-bit (IEEE floating point type)

Data is output in floating point format (IEEE Std. 754-1985 format) as shown below.

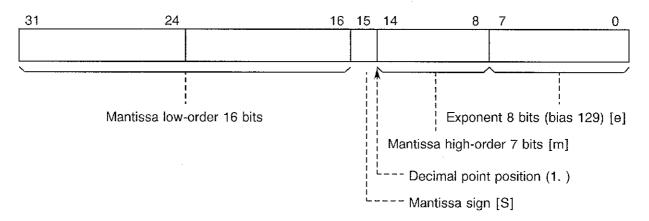


The value is expressed as follows:

$$(-1)^{S} \times 2^{(e-127)} \times 1$$
. m

(d) "FMT4"......32-bit (NEC floating point type)

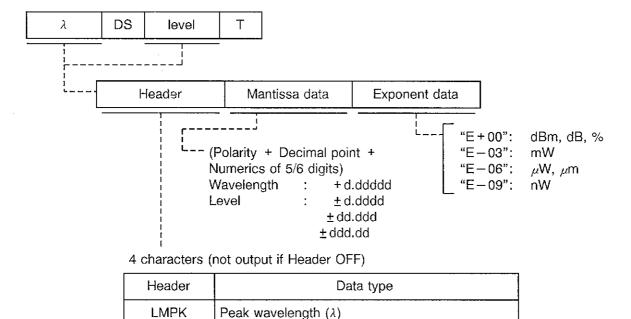
Data is output in floating point format (Internal format on NEC-PC) as shown below.



The value is expressed as follows:

$$(-1)^{S} \times 2^{(e-129)} \times 1. m$$

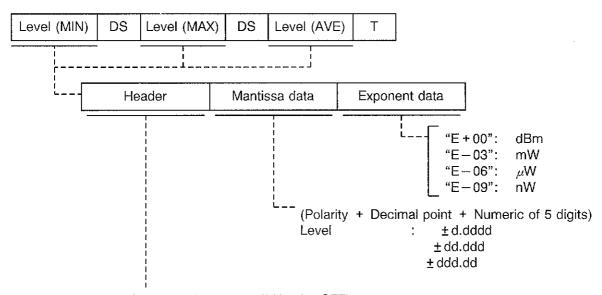
- (2) Peak search data (Program code "OPK")
 - ① Spectrum measurement



Peak level (level)

2 Power monitor display

LVPK



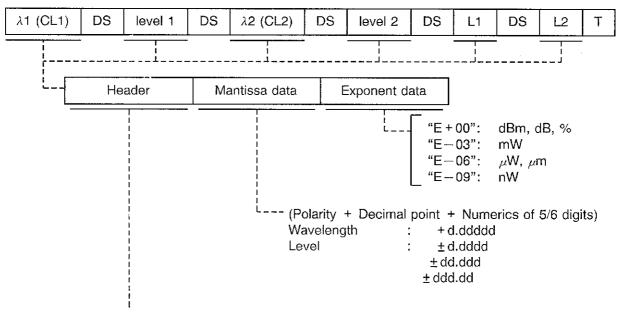
4 characters (not output if Header OFF)

| Header | Data type |
|----------------------|---|
| LVMN LVMX LVAV | Minimum of the level data Maximum of the level data Average value of the level data |

- (3) Cursor data (Program code "OCD")
 - One of the following four formats is used according to the "CUDn" code for specifying the cursor display mode.

(In power monitor display, the cursor data output is fixed not according to the "CUDn".)

① "CUD0"·····Normal



4 characters (not output if Header OFF)

| Header | Data type |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| LMXA LVXA LMXB LVXB LVYA | Wavelength of X cursor 1 (λ1) Level of X cursor 1 (level1) Wavelength of X cursor 2 (λ2) Level of X cursor 2 (level2) Level of Y cursor 1 (L1) |
| LVYB | Level of Y cursor 2 (L2) |

DS: Data separate (",", ";", CR or NL)

Can be specified with program code "SDLn" ("DSn").

T: Terminator (NL<EOI>, NL, <EOI>, or CR,NL<EOI>)
Can be specified using program code "DELn" ("DLn").

Note: The mantissa and exponent formats are common to all "CUDn" codes.

6.3 GP-IB Handling

② "CUD1"······ △MODE

| λ1 DS level 1 | DS | $\triangle \lambda$ | DS | △level | DS | L1 | DS | ΔL | Т |
|---------------|----|---------------------|----|--------|----|----|----|----|---|
|---------------|----|---------------------|----|--------|----|----|----|----|---|

| Header | Data type |
|------------------------------|--|
| LVXA LMDX LVDX LVYA | Wavelength of X cursor 1 (λ 1) Level of X cursor 1 (level1) Wavelength difference between X cursors 1 and 2 ($\Delta\lambda$) Level difference between X cursors 1 and 2 (Δ level) Level of X cursor 1 (L1) Level difference between Y cursors 1 and 2 (Δ L) |

3 "CUD2" ······ 2ND PEAK

| λ1 DS le | vel 1 DS | Δλ I | DS △level | Т |
|----------|----------|--------|-----------|---|
|----------|----------|--------|-----------|---|

| Header | Data type |
|------------------------------|---|
| LMPK LVPK LMDP LVDP | Peak wavelength (λ 1) Peak level (level1) Wavelength difference between 1st and 2nd peaks ($\Delta\lambda$) Level difference between 1st and 2nd peaks (Δ level) |

④ "CUD3"····· POWER

| λ1 | DS | λ2 | DS | ΣL | Т |
|----|----|----|----|----|---|
|----|----|----|----|----|---|

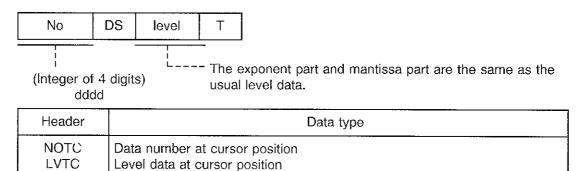
| | Header | Data type |
|---|----------------------|---|
| - | LMXA LMXB LVPW | Wavelength of X cursor 1 (λ 1) Wavelength of X cursor 2 (λ 2) Sum of levels between X cursors 1 and 2 (Σ L) |

⑤ "CUD4"…… P-P

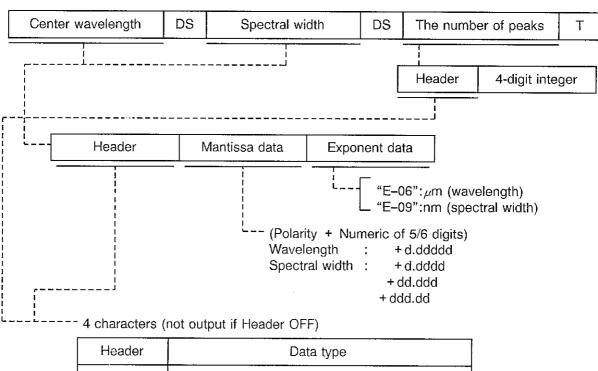
| λ 1 DS level 1 DS λ 2 DS level 2 DS $\triangle \lambda$ DS \triangle | el T |
|--|------|
|--|------|

| Header | Data type | |
|--------|--|--|
| LMXA | Wavelength of X cursor 1 (λ1) | |
| LVXA | Level of X cursor 1 (level1) | |
| LMXB | Wavelength of X cursor (λ2) | |
| LVXB | Level of X cursor 2 (level2) | |
| LMPP | Wavelength difference of maximum and minimum ($\triangle \lambda$) | |
| LVPP | Level difference of Maximum and minimum (△level) | |

Cursor data output in power monitor display (trend chart)



(4) Spectral width data (Program code "OSW")
The results of four types of calculations are all output in the following format:



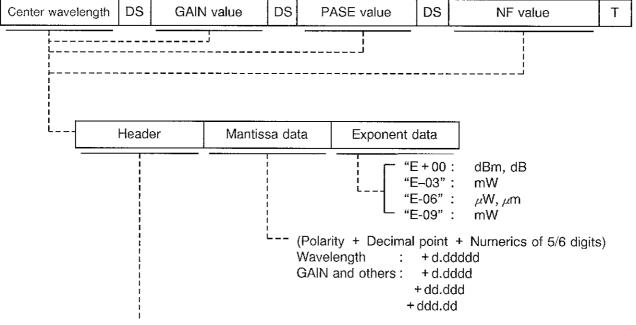
| Header | Data type | |
|--------|-------------------|--|
| LMCN | Center wavelength | |
| LMHW | Spectral width | |
| NOSP | Number of peaks | |

DS: Data separate (",", ";", CR or NL)
Can be specified with program code "SDLn" ("DSn").

T: Terminator (NL<EOI>, NL, <EOI> or CR,NL<EOI>)
Can be specified using program code "DELn" ("DLn").

6.3 GP-IB Handling

(5) GPIB output format of gain and noise figure operation result ("OGN").

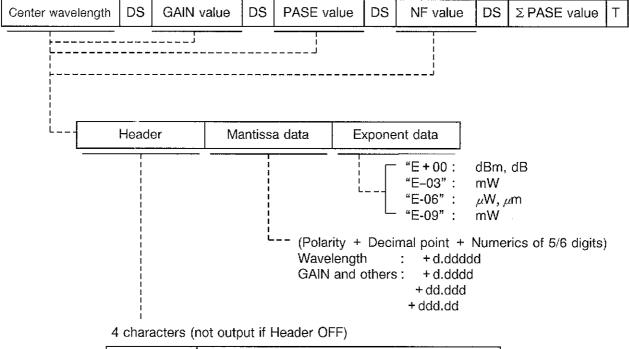


4 characters (not output if Header OFF)

| Header | Data type |
|--------|-------------------|
| LMCN | Center wavelength |
| GAIN | GAIN value |
| PASE | PASE value |
| NF | NF value |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

(6) GPIB output format of gain, noise figure and total ASE power operation result ("OPN").



| Header | Data type |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| LMCN | Center wavelength |
| GAIN | GAIN value |
| PASE | PASE value |
| NF | NF value |
| PSPW | ∑ PASE value (Total ASE power) |

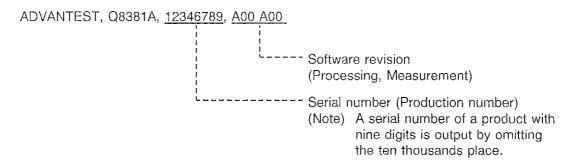
(7) WDM operation results output ("OLS")

Operation results are output for the number of peaks (the value read by OWP) of the output formats shown in (5) "OGN". However, the terminator is sent at the last of the output only. The terminator is sent only to the end of the output.

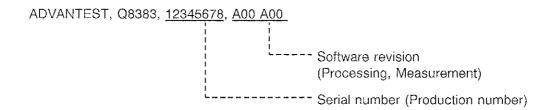
6.3 GP-IB Handling

(8) Device identification

When program code "*IDN?" is received, the following data is output: For Q8381A:



For Q8383:

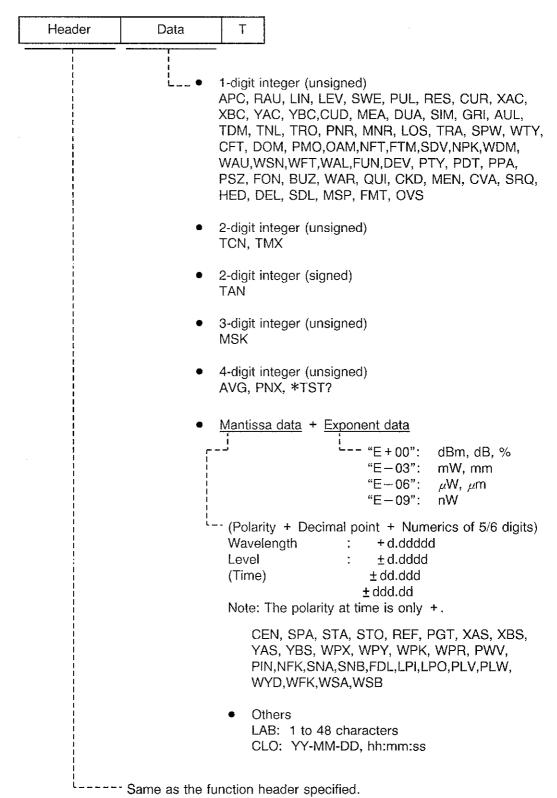


6-34 Jan 29/01

(9) Setting condition data

The current setting state can be read by using "?" instead of setting data if the code is readable.

The setting state is output in the following format:



6.3 GP-IB Handling

6.3.4 Service request

The analyzer transmits a service request to the controller according to the operation state. When a service request is transmitted, the status byte is transmitted in response to serial polling from the controller.

<Status byte>

Bits contained in the status byte are set and cleared according to the conditions described below. The status byte relates to three program codes: "SRQn", "MSKnnn" and "CSB".

The "SRQn" is used to control SRQ signal transmission: "SRQ1" is the mode for transmitting the SRQ signal and "SRQ0" does not transmit the SRQ signal.

The "MSKnnn" is used to mask specification of the status byte and 1 is set to the bit to be masked.

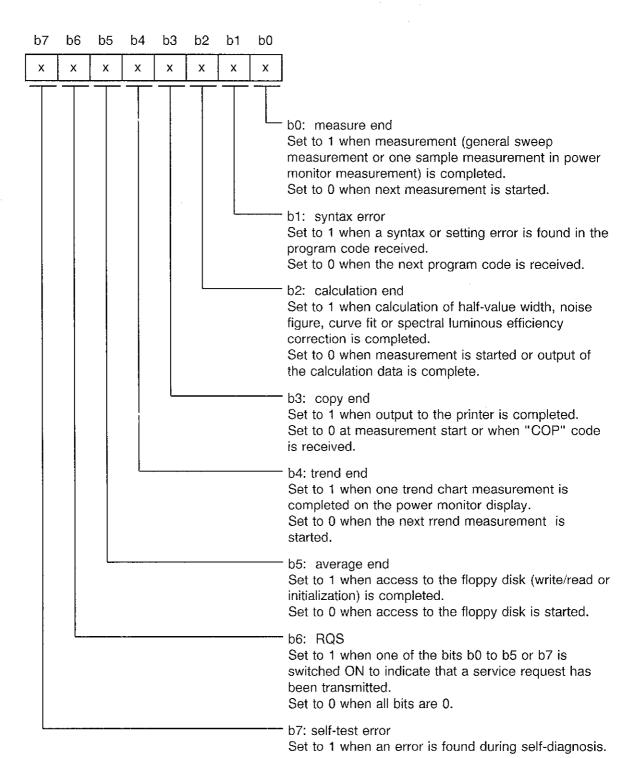
Example: Bits 1 and 3 are to be masked >> "MSK10" [10 = 00001010 binary]

Bits 2, 3 and 5 are to be masked >> "MSK44" [44 = 00101100 binary]

Note: Bit 6 cannot be masked although it can be specified.

All the bits are cleared with code "CSB", "C" or when a device clear message is received.

Meanings and set/reset conditions of status byte bits



6.3.5 Device trigger function

The analyzer executes SINGLE measurement when the address-specified command "GET" (Group Execute Trigger) is received in the same way as when program codes "MEA1", "E" and "*TRG" are received.

6.3.6 Device clear function

The analyzer is initialized by the address-specified command "SDC" (Selected Device Clear) and universal command "DCL" (Device Clear) at power on in the same way as when program codes "C" and "*RST" are received.

The initial state at power on is shown in Table 6-4.

Table 6-4 Initial State at Power On

| | ltem | Initial state | | |
|----------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | Preceding state (except for the following items) | | |
| 2 | Measurement operation | Stopped state | | |
| ③ Data display | | Normal display (dual-screen, superimpose, and 3-dimensional display modes are all OFF.) | | |
| Cursor display | | All OFF | | |
| ⑤ | Spectral width calculation | OFF | | |
| 6 | Normalize | OFF | | |
| 7 | GP-IB Status byte Status byte mask SRG signal transmit Waveform data output format Terminator Data separator Message separator | 0 (cleared) "MSK0" (unmasked) "SRQ0" (mode not to transmit SRQ signal) "OVS0", "FMT0" (ASCII) "DEL0" ("DL0")→(NL < EOI >) "SDL0" ("DS0")→(,) "MSP0" ("MS0")→(;) | | |

6.3.7 Status modification by command

The analyzer states are modified as shown in Table 6-5 at power on and when commands are received.

Table 6-5 Status Modification by Command

| Command, Code | Talker (with lamp) | Listener (with lamp) | Remote (with lamp) | SRQ (with lamp) | Status byte | Transmit data | Para- meter and opera- tion status |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------|---|
| POWER ON | Cleared | Cleared | Local | Cleared | Cleared | Cleared | Partially initializ- ed |
| IFC | Cleared | Cleared | | | | | |
| "DCL" command | | | | Cleared | Cleared | Cleared | Partially initializ- ed |
| "SDC" command | Cleared | Set | | Cleared | Cleared | Cleared | Partially initializ- ed |
| "C", "*RST" codes | Cleared | Set | Remote | Cleared | Cleared | Cleared | Partially initializ- ed |
| "IPR" code | Cleared | Set | Remote | Cleared | Cleared | Cleared | lnitaliza- tion |
| "GET" command | Cleared | Set | | | b0, 2, 3, 4 cleared | Cleared | |
| "E", "*TRG" codes | Cleared | Set | Remote | | b0, 2, 3, 4 cleared | Cleared | |
| Talker specified to the analyzer | Set | Cleared | | | | | |
| Talker release instruction | Cleared | | | | | | |
| Listener specified to the analyzer | Cleared | Set | | | | | |
| Listener release instruction | | Cleared | | | | | |
| Serial poling | Set | Cleared | | Cleared | | | |

---- : The previous state remains unchanged.

____ : Indefinite state "DCL" : Device Clear

"SDC": Selected Device Clear
"GET": Group Excute Trigger

6.3.8 Sample programs

The sample programs given in this subsection are for controlling the analyzer using HP 300 of 9000 series and NEC PC-9800 series.

(In the examples below, "8" is used to identify the GP-IB address of the analyzer.)

Example 1

Center wavelength and span are set for spectrum analysis and peak wavelength and level are read.

① Program 1 for HP9000 series 300

```
*************************************
10
20
           -Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
3Ø
      Ţ
           == sample program 1 ==

    set center, span etc and read

40
50
            peak lambda,level )
60
      70
      1
80
     INTEGER Spa
90
     REAL Peak_lambda, Peak_level
100
110 Spa=708
                                   ! define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)
120 ON INTR 7 GOSUB Srq
                                   ! define SRQ interrupt routine
130 CLEAR Spa
                                  ! initialize Q8381A
                            ! select 'SPECTRUM'(power monitor OFF)
140 OUTPUT Spa; "PMO 0"
150 OUTPUT Spa; "CEN1.55um, SPA20nm" ! CENTER: 1.55um , SPAN: 20nm
160 OUTPUT Spa; "REF 0dBm" ! 'REF LEVEL' set to 0dBm
170 OUTPUT Spa; "LIN 0,LEV 0" ! select LOG display and set 10dB/DIV
180 OUTPUT Spa; "SWE 1,RES 0" ! select 'ADAPTIVE' and 0.1nm resolut
                                  ! select 'ADAPTIVE' and 0.1nm resolution
190 OUTPUT Spa; "AVG 1"
                                  ! 'AVG' set to 1(OFF)
200 OUTPUT Spa; "MSK 254"
                                  ! enable only 'measurement end' bit
210 OUTPUT Spa; "SRQ 1"
                                  ! enable SRQ signal
220 OUTPUT Spa; "MEA 1"
                                   ! start single measurement
230
    Meas end=0
                                   ! clear measure end flag
240 ENABLE INTR 7;2
                                   ! enable SRQ interrupt
250 IF Meas_end=0 THEN 250 | wait measurement end | P60 OUTPUT Spa; "OPK" | request peak data output
280 DISP Peak_lambda, Peak_level ! display peak lambda and level
290 STOP
300
     !
310 Srq:S=SPOLL(Spa)
                                  ! read status byte of Q8381A
320 Meas end=1
                                  ! set measure end flag
330 RETURN
340
     }
350 END
```

6.3 GP-IB Handling

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

• Explanation on program 1 for HP9000 series 300

| Line No. | Description |
|----------|---|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 to 90 | Definition of variables |
| 110 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 120 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 130 | The analyzer is initialized at power on. |
| 140 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 150 | Center wavelength is set to 1.55 μ m. Span is set to 20 nm. |
| 160 | Reference level is set to 0 dBm. |
| 170 | In LOG display, Y-axis scale is set to 10 dB/DIV. |
| 180 | Sweep mode is set to "ADAPTIVE". Resolution is set to 0.1 nm. |
| 190 | Averaging is set to OFF. |
| 200 | Only b0 (measurement-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 210 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 220 | Measurement is started. |
| 230 | Flag (variable) to indicate end of measurement is cleared. |
| 240 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 250 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 260 | Output of peak search data is requested. |
| 270 | Peak wavelength and level are read into variables. |
| 280 | Peak wavelength and level which have been read are displayed. |
| 310 | Interrupt processing routine Srq> Serial poling is executed and status byte read into the variable. |
| 320 | Flag to indicate measurement end is set. |
| 330 | Return to main routine. |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

2 Program 1 for PC9800 series

```
10 **************
     20 '
                            Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
     30 '
                                == sample program 1 ==
     40 '
                               (set center, span etc and read
     50 '
                                 peak lambda, level)
     60 '*****************
     70
     80 ISET IFC
                                                                                                                  ' send 'IFC' signal
     90 ISET REN
                                                                                                                ' 'REN' signal set to true
     100 CMD DELIM = 0
                                                                                                                ' delimitter CR/LF(LF=NL)
                                                                                               delimitter Chybrolical,
timeout set to 10sec

--
!
-- clear SRQ bit of PC9801
     110 CMD TIMEOUT = 10
120 DEF SEG = &H60
     130 \text{ A}\% = \text{PEEK(&H9F3)}
     130 A% = PEEK(&H9F3)
140 A% = A% AND &HBF
150 POKE &H9F3 A%
140 A% = A% ARD CALL.

150 POKE &H9F3, A%

160 SPA = 8

170 PRINT @SPA;"C"

180 ON SRQ GOSUB *SSRQ

190 PRINT @SPA;"PMO O"

200 PRINT @SPA;"CEN1.55um, SPA20nm"

210 PRINT @SPA;"CEN1.55um, SPA20nm"

210 PRINT @SPA;"REF OdBm"

220 PRINT @SPA;"LIN O,LEV O"

230 PRINT @SPA;"SWE 1, RES O"

240 PRINT @SPA;"SWE 1, RES O"

250 PRINT @SPA;"MSK 254"

260 PRINT @SPA;"MSK 254"

270 PRINT @SPA;"MEA 1"

280 M. END = O

3 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

initialize Q8381A

CP-IB address (8)

3 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

3 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

4 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

5 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

5 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

6 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

5 define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)

6 define Q8381A

6 define Q8381

6 define Q8381A

6 define Q8381

6 define Q
    300 IF M. END=0 THEN 300 enable 5kg interrupt
    wait measurement end
310 PRINT @SPA;"DEL O, SDL O"
320 'terminator NL(EOI)
320 'data separator','
330 PRINT @SPA;"HED O, OPK" 'header OFF, request peak data output
    340 INPUT @SPA; PEAK. LM, PEAK. LV ' read peak lambda, level
     350 PRINT PEAK. LM, PEAK. LV 'print peak lambda, level
    360 STOP
    370 '
    380 *SSRQ: POLL SPA, S
390 M. END = 1
                                                                                             'execute serial-poll and read status
'set measure end flag
    400 RETURN
    410 '
    420 END
```

Explanation on program 1 for PC9800 series

| Line No. | Description |
|-----------|---|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | "IFC" signal is transmitted. |
| 90 | "REN" signal is set to TRUE. |
| 100 | Delimiter used when loading a command is set to CR/LF (= CR/NL). |
| 110 | Time out duration at handshake is set at 10 seconds. |
| 120 to150 | The SRQ bit of the PC9800's GP-IB interface is cleared. |
| 160 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 170 | The analyzer is initialized at power on. |
| 180 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 190 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 200 | Center wavelength is set to 1.55 μ m. Span is set to 20 nm. |
| 210 | Reference level is set to 0 dbm. |
| 220 | In LOG display, Y-axis scale is set to 10 dB/DIV. |
| 230 | Sweep mode is set to "ADAPTIVE". Resolution is set to 0.1 nm. |
| 240 | Averaging is set to OFF. |
| 250 | Only b0 (measurement-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 260 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 270 | Measurement is started. |
| 280 | Flag (variable) to indicate end of measurement is cleared. |
| 290 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 300 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 310 | Terminator is set to CR/NL(EOI) and data separator to ','. |
| 330 | Header OFF and output of peak search data is requested. |
| 340 | Peak wavelength and level are read into the variables. |
| 350 | Peak wavelength and level which have been read are displayed. |
| 380 | <pre><interrupt *ssrq="" processing="" routine=""> Serial poling is executed and the status byte is read into the variable.</interrupt></pre> |
| 390 | Flag to indicate end of measurement is set. |
| 400 | Return to main routine. |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

(2) Example 2

The trend data of 101 points is measured on the power monitor display. The measurement result (minimum, maximum, and average value) is read.

① Program 2 for HP9000 series 300

```
08381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30
            == sample program 2 ==
40
           ( set power monitor mode and read
50
            trand data(MIN,MAX,AVE) )
      1
60
      70
     INTEGER Spa
80
     REAL T_min,T_max,T_ave
90
100
     ļ
110 Spa=708
                                  ! define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)
    ON INTR 7 GOSUB Srq
120
                                  ! define SRQ interrupt routine
130
    CLEAR Spa
                                  ! initialize Q8381A
140 OUTPUT Spa; "PMO 1"
                                 ! select 'power monitor' mode
150 OUTPUT Spa; "PWV 850nm"
150 OUTPUT Spa; "PWV 850nm" ! wavelength set to 850nm
160 OUTPUT Spa; "PNX101, PIN0.5" ! N-MAX:101 , interval:0.5sec
170 OUTPUT Spa; "REF 0.1mW"
                                  ! 'REF LEVEL' set to 0.1mW(linear scale)
180 OUTPUT Spa; "AVG 8"
                                  ! average number set to 8
190 OUTPUT Spa; "MSK 239"
                                  ! enable only 'trend end' bit(b4)
200 OUTPUT Spa; "SRQ 1"
                                · ! enable SRQ signal
210 OUTPUT Spa; "MEA 1"
                                  ! start trend-chart measurement
220 Meas_end=0
                                  ! clear measure end flag
230 ENABLE INTR 7;2
240 IF Meas_end=0 THEN 240 | enable SRQ interrupt | wait measurement end | 250 OUTPUT Spa; "OPK" | request MTN.MAX QUE |
                                  ! request MIN,MAX,AVE data output
250 ENTER Spa; T_min, T_max, T_ave | read MIN, MAX, AVE data
270 DISP T_min,T_max,T_ave ! display MIN,MAX,AVE data
280 STOP
290 F
300 Srq:S=SPOLL(Spa)
                                  ! read status byte of Q8381A
310 Meas_end=1
                                  ! set measure end flag
320 RETURN
330 !
340 END
```

• Explanation on program 2 for HP9000 series 300

| Line No. | Description |
|----------|---|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 to 90 | Definition of variables |
| 110 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 120 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 130 | The analyzer is initialized at power on. |
| 140 | Power monitor display mode is selected. |
| 150 | Power measurement wavelength is set to 850 nm. |
| 160 | Number of the measurement data is set to 101 and the measurement interval is set to 0.5 seconds. |
| 170 | Reference level is set to 0.1 mW (when using mW, linear scale is automatically set). |
| 180 | Number of averaging times is set to 8. |
| 190 | Only b4 (trend-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 200 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 210 | Trend chart measurement starts. |
| 220 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 230 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 240 | Waiting for end of measurement |
| 250 | Output of peak search data (minimum, maximum, and average value) is requested. |
| 260 | Minimum, maximum, and average values are read into variables. |
| 270 | Minimum, maximum, and average values which have been read are displayed. |
| 300 | Interrupt processing routine Srq> Serial poling is executed and the status byte read into the variable. |
| 310 | Flag to indicate end of measurement is set. |
| 320 | Return to main routine. |

Program 2 for PC9800

```
10 ****************
20 'Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30 '
               == sample program 2 ==
40 '
              (set power monitor mode(101 points),
50 ' and read MIN, MAX, AVE data)
60 ***************
70 '
80 ISET IFC
                                                           ' send 'IFC' signal
                                                    ' 'REN' signal set to true
90 ISET REN
90 ISET REN
100 CMD DELIM = 0
110 CMD TIMEOUT = 10
                                                        ' delimitter CR/LF(LF=NL)
                                                    timeout set to 10sec
120 DEF SEG = &H60
                                                        ,
130 A% = PEEK(&H9F3)
130 A% = PEEK(&H9F3)

140 A% = A% AND &HBF

150 POKE &H9F3, A%

160 SPA = 8

170 PRINT @SPA; "C"

180 ON SRQ GOSUB *SSRQ

190 PRINT @SPA; "PMO 1"

200 PRINT @SPA; "PWV 850nm"

211 PRINT @SPA; "PWV 850nm"

212 PRINT @SPA; "PWV 850nm"

213 A% = PEEK(&H9F3)

1 - clear SRQ bit of PC9801

1 - clear SRQ bit of PC9801

2 define Q8381A

3 define SRQ interrupt routine

3 select power monitor mode

3 wavelength set to 850nm
200 PRINT @SPA;"PWV 850nm"
210 PRINT @SPA;"PNX101, PINO. 5"
220 PRINT @SPA;"REF 0.1mW"
230 PRINT @SPA;"AVG 8"
240 PRINT @SPA;"MSK 239"
250 PRINT @SPA;"SRQ 1"
250 PRINT @SPA;"SRQ 1"
260 PRINT @SPA;"MEA 1"
270 M. END = 0
280 SRQ ON
290 intermed
201 wavelength set to 850nm
210 trend >> N-MAX:101, interval:0.5sec
210 interval:0.5sec
220 rend(LINEAR SCALE)
230 average number set to 8
240 enable only 'trend end' (b4) bit
250 enable SRQ signal
260 clear measure measurement(trend chart)
270 m. END = 0
280 SRQ ON
                                                         'enable SRQ interrupt
 280 SRQ ON
280 SRQ ON enable SRQ interrupt
290 IF M. END=0 THEN 290 'wait measurement end
300 PRINT @SPA;"DEL O, SDL O" terminator NL(E0I)
310 ' data separator', ' 320 PRINT @SPA; "HED O, OPK" ' header OFF, request MIN, MAX, AVE data output
 330 INPUT @SPA; T. MIN, T. MAX, T. AVE read MIN, MAX, AVE
 340 PRINT T. MIN, T. MAX, T. AVE 'print MIN, MAX, AVE
 350 STOP
 360 '
 370 *SSRQ: POLL SPA, S 'execute serial-poll and read status set measure end flag
 390 RETURN
400 '
 410 END
```

• Explanation on program 2 for PC9800 series

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|--|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | "IFC" signal is transmitted. |
| 90 | "REN" signal is set to TRUE. |
| 100 | Delimiter for command setting is set to CR/LF (= CR/NL). |
| 110 | Time out duration at handshake is set at 10 seconds. |
| 120 to 150 | The SRQ bit of the PC9800 series's GP-IB interface is cleared. |
| 160 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set has a variable. |
| 170 | The analyzer is initialized at power is on. |
| 180 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 190 | Power monitor display mode is selected. |
| 200 | Power measurement wavelength is set to 850 nm. |
| 210 | Number of measurement data is set to 101. Measurement interval is set to 0.5 seconds. |
| 220 | Reference level is set to 0.1 mW (when using mW, Linear scale is set automatically). |
| 230 | Number of average times is set to 8. |
| 240 | Only b4 (trend-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 250 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 260 | Trend chart measurement starts. |
| 270 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 280 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 290 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 300 | Terminator is set to CR/NL(EOI) and data separator to ','. |
| 320 | Header OFF and output of peak search data (minimum, maximum, and average value) is requested. |
| 330 | Minimum, maximum, and average values are read into variables. |
| 340 | Minimum, maximum, and average values which have been read are displayed. |
| 370 | Interrupt processing routine *SSRQ> Serial poling is executed and the status byte is read into the variable. |
| 380 | Flag to indicate end of measurement (completion of trend measurement) is set. |
| 390 | Return to main routine. |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

(3) Example 3

After setting measurement conditions for spectrum analysis the spectrum data obtained is read in the ASCII format (wavelength and level data are read together).

① Program 3 for HP9000 series 300

```
! Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30
      ļ
             == sample program 3 ==
      ! ( set-up measurement condition
! and read spectrum data )
40
50
60
      70
       ļ
80
     INTEGER Spa
90
     REAL Lambda(1:501), Level(1:501)
100
110
     Spa=708
                                        ! define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)
120 ON INTR 7 GOSUB Srq
                                        H define SRQ interrupt routine
     CLEAR Spa
                                        ! initialize Q8344A
130
140 OUTPUT Spa; "PMO 0" ! select 'SPECTRUM' mode(p-mon OFF)
     OUTPUT Spa; "STA1200nm, ST01400nm" ! START: 1200nm , STOP: 1400nm
150
     OUTPUT Spa; "REF 0.1mW" ! 'REF LEVEL' set to 0.1mW(select LINEAR)
OUTPUT Spa; "RES 3,SWE 2" ! resolution:1.0nm , sweep mode: HI-SENS 1
160
170
     OUTPUT Spa; "AVG 2" | average number set to 2

OUTPUT Spa; "MSK 254" | enable only 'measure end' bit(b0)
180
190
200 OUTPUT Spa; "SRQ 1"
210 OUTPUT Spa; "MEA 1"
                                       ! enable SRQ signal
                                       ! start single measurement
                                       ! clear measure end flag
220 Meas end=0
LINDBLE INIR 7;2 ! enable SRQ interrupt
240 IF Meas_end=0 THEN 240 ! wait measurement end
250 OUTPUT Spa; "FMT 0,HED 0" ! select ASCJT format
260 OUTPUT Spa: "ODN"
                                       ! select ASCII format and header OFF
                          ! request no-of-measured data
                                       ! request no-of-measured data output
270 ENTER Spa; N meas
280 REDIM Lambda(1:N_meas), Level(1:N_meas)
                                                   ! re-sizing of variables
     OUTPUT Spa;"OSD1" ! request X-axis data output(lambda)
ENTER Spa;Lambda(*) ! read lambda data
290
300
310 OUTPUT Spa; "OSDØ"
320 ENTER Spa; Level(*)
                                        ! request Y-axis data output(level)
                                        ! read level data
330
     !*** spectrum data transaction write here ***
340 STOP
350 !
360 Srq:S=SPOLL(Spa)
                                       ! read status byte of Q8381A
370 Meas_end=1
                                       ! set measure end flag
380 RETURN
390
     1
400 END
```

• Explanation on program 3 for HP9000 series 300

| Line No. | Description |
|----------|---|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 to 90 | Definition of variables (to assure arrangement of the maximum number of data items). |
| 110 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 120 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 130 | The Q8381A is initialized at power on. |
| 140 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 150 | Start wavelength is set to 1200 nm. Stop wavelength is set to 1400 nm. |
| 160 | Reference level is set to 0.1 mW (when using mW, linear scale is automatically set). |
| 170 | Resolution is set to 0.1 nm. Sweep mode is set to "HI-SENS 1". |
| 180 | Number of averaging times is set to 2. |
| 190 | Only b0 (measure-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 200 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 210 | Measurement starts. |
| 220 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 230 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 240 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 250 | The data output format is set to ASCII and Header set to OFF. |
| 260 | Request is made to output the number of measurement points in spectrum. |
| 270 | Number of measurement points is read into the data variable. |
| 280 | Re-definition of the size of the arrangement variable for reading wavelength and level data (to be read into the arrangement variable en masse). |
| 290 | Output of X-axis data (wavelength) is requested. |
| 300 | Wavelength data is read into the arrangement variable en masse. |
| 310 | Output of Y-axis data (level) is requested. |
| 320 | Level data is read into the arrangement variable en masse. |
| 330 | (Normally, this line is used to describe the processing program for data read after this line number. To display data in graph form, use the wavelength and level data in pairs.) |
| 360 | Interrupt processing routine Srq> Serial poling is executed and status byte read into the variable. |
| 370 | Flag to indicate end of measurement (completion of averaging) is set. |
| 380 | Return to main routine. |

Program 3 for PC9800 series

```
10 *********************
20 'Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30 '== sample program 3 ==
             == sample program 3 ==
40 '
40 ' (set-up measurement condition
50 ' and read spectrum data with ASCII)
60 ***************
70 '
80 DIM LAMBDA(501), LEVEL(501)
90 ISET IFC
                                                    ' send 'IFC' signal
                                                   ' 'REN' signal set to true
100 ISET REN
110 CMD DELIM = 0
                                                  'delimitter CR/LF
' |
' -- clear SRQ bit of PC9801
' define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)
150 A% = A% AND &HBF
160 POKE &H9F3, A%

170 SPA = 8

180 PRINT @SPA;"C"

190 ON SRQ GOSUB *SSRQ

200 PRINT @SPA;"PMO 0"

180 PRINT @SPA;"PMO 0"

190 OR SRQ GOSUB *SSRQ

200 PRINT @SPA;"PMO 0"

201 SPECTRUM' (power monitor OFF)
210 PRINT @SPA; "STA1200nm, ST01400nm" 'START: 1200nm, ST0P: 1400nm
220 PRINT @SPA; REF O. 1mW" 'REF LEVEL' set to O. 1mW(select LINEAR)
230 PRINT @SPA; RES 3, SWE 2" 'resolution: 1. Onm , sweep mode: HI-SENS 1
240 PRINT @SPA; AVG 2" 'average number set to 2
250 PRINT @SPA; MSK 254" 'enable only 'measure end' (b0) bit
260 PRINT @SPA; SRQ 1" 'enable SRQ signal
270 PRINT @SPA; MEA 1" 'start single measurement (average of 2)
280 M. END = 0 'clear measure end flag
                                                   ' clear measure end flag
                                                   ' enable SRQ interrupt
290 SRQ ON
290 SRQ ON 'enable SRQ interrupt
300 IF M. END=0 THEN 300 'wait measurement end
310 PRINT @SPA;"DEL O, SDL 2" 'teminator LF(EOI)
                                                    ' data separator CR/NL
data separator CR/NL
330 PRINT @SPA;"FMT O, HED O"
340 PRINT @SPA;"ODN"
350 INPUT @SPA; ODN"
360 PRINT @SPA; OSD1"
370 FOR N=1 TO N. DATA
380 INPUT @SPA; LAMBDA(N)
390 NEXT N
                                                   ' request Y-axis data output(level)
400 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
410 FOR N=1 TO N. DATA
                                                    '- -- read level data
420 INPUT @SPA; LEVEL(N)
430 NEXT N
440 '*** spectrum data transaction write here ***
450 STOP
460 '
470 *SSRQ: POLL SPA, S 'execute serial-poll and read status 'set measure end flag
490 RETURN
500 '
510 END
```

Explanation on program 3 for PC9800 series

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|---|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | Definition of variables (to assure arrangement of the maximum number of data items). |
| 90 | "IFC" signal is transmitted. |
| 100 | "REN" signal is set to TRUE. |
| 110 | Delimiter for command setting is set to CR/LF (= CR/NL). |
| 120 | Time out duration at handshake is set at 10 seconds. |
| 130 to 160 | The SRQ bit of the PC9800's GP-IB interface is cleared. |
| 170 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 180 | The Q8381A is initialized at power on. |
| 190 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 200 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 210 | Start wavelength is set to 1200 nm. Stop wavelength is set to 1400 nm. |
| 220 | Reference level is set to 0.1 mW (when using mW, linear scale is automatically set). |
| 230 | Resolution is set to 1.0 nm. Sweep mode is set to "HI-SENS 1". |
| 240 | Number of averaging times is set to 2. |
| 250 | Only b0 (measure-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 260 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 270 | Measurement starts. |
| 280 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 290 | Interrupt caused by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 300 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 310 | Terminator is set to CR/NL (EOI) and data separator to CR/LF. |
| 330 | Data output format is set to ASCII and Header to OFF. |
| 340 | Request is made to output the number of measurement points in spectrum. |
| 350 | Number of measurement points is read into the data variable. |
| 360 | Output of X-axis data (wavelength) is requested. |
| 370 to 390 | Wavelength data for the number of points read in line 350 is read into the arrangement variables. |
| 400 | Output of Y-axis data is requested. |
| 410 to 430 | Level data for the number of points read in line 350 is read into the arrangement variables. |
| 440 | (Normally, this line is used to describe the processing program for data read after this line number. To display data in graph form, use the wavelength and level data in pairs.) |
| 470 | <interrupt *ssrq="" processing="" routine=""> Serial poling is executed and the status byte read into the variable.</interrupt> |
| 480 | Flag to indicate end of measurement (completion of averaging) is set. |
| 490 | Return to main routine. |

(4) Example 4

After measurement conditions are set for spectrum analysis, the spectrum data obtained is read in binary format (wavelength and level data are read together).

The data transfer time is minimized by using binary format.

① Program 4 for HP9000 series 300

```
10
      20
          Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30
           == sample program 4 ==
40
           ( set-up measurement condition
50
     1
            and read spectrum data with
60
      į
             64bit floating format )
70
      80
90
     INTEGER Spa, N.
100 REAL Lambda(1:501) BUFFER, Level(1:501) BUFFER
110
120 Spa=708
                                   ! define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)
130 ON INTR 7 GOSUB Srq
                                   ! define SRQ interrupt routine
140 CLEAR Spa
                                  l initialize Q8381A
150 OUTPUT Spa; "PMO0"
                                 ! select 'SPECTRUM' mode(p-mon OFF)
160 OUTPUT Spa; "CEN1.55um, SPA50nm" ! CENTER: 1.55um , SPAN:50nm
170 OUTPUT Spa; "REF -10dBm" ! 'REF LEVEL' set to -10dBm
180 OUTPUT Spa; "SWE 0" ! sweep mode set to 'NORMAL'
190 OUTPUT Spa; "RES1" ! resolution set to 0.2nm
                             ! resolution set to 0.2nm
! enable only 'measurement end' bit
! enable SRQ signal
200 OUTPUT Spa; "MSK254"
210 OUTPUT Spa; "SRQ1"
220 TRIGGER Spa
                                 ! start single measurement
! clear measure end fla
240 ENABLE INTR 7;2 ! enable SRQ interrupt
250 IF Meas_end=0 THEN 250 ! wait measurement end
260 CUTPUT Spa; "ODN" ! page 1
                                 ! clear measure end flag
                                  ! request no-of-measured data output
270 ENTER Spa; N_meas
                                  ! read no-of-measured data
280 !
290 OUTPUT Spa;"FMT 2"
                                 ! select 64bit floating format
300
                                   ! terminator (EOI)
310 OUTPUT Spa; "OSDO" ! request Y-axis data output(level)
320 ASSIGN @Buf TO BUFFER Level(*) ! assign path-name for variable
330 ASSIGN @Spa TO Spa ! assign path-name for Q8381A
340 TRANSFER @Spa TO @Buf; END, WAIT ! Q8381A level data xfer to Level(*)
350 W start=(1.55-.05/2)*1.E-6 | ! for make lambda array data
360 W_step=5.0E-8/(N_meas-1) ! calculate step data
370 FOR N=1 TO N meas
380
    Lambda(N)=W_start+(N-1)*W_step | set lambda value to array
390 NEXT N
400 !*** spectrum data transaction write here ***
410 STOP
420
430 Srq:S=SPOLL(Spa) ! read status byte of Q8381A
440 Meas end=1
                                 ! set measure end flag
450 RETURN
460
470 END
```

• Explanation on program 4 for HP9000 series 300

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|---|
| 10 to 80 | Comment |
| 90 to 100 | Definition of variables (to assure arrangement of the maximum number of data items). |
| 120 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 130 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 140 | The Q8381A is initialized at power on. |
| 150 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 160 | Center wavelength is set to 1.55 μ m. Span is set to 50 nm. |
| 170 | Reference level is set to -10 dBm. |
| 180 | Sweep mode is set to "NORMAL". |
| 190 | Resolution is set to 0.2 nm. Averaging is set to OFF. |
| 200 | Only b0 (measure-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 210 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 220 | Measurement starts. |
| 230 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 240 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 250 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 260 | Request is made to output the number of measurement points in the spectrum. (Usual number is 501.) |
| 270 | Number of measurement points is read into the data variable. |
| 290 | The data output format is set to binary (64-bit floating point type). (When binary format is selected, (EOI) is automatically specified as the terminator.) |
| 310 | Output of Y-axis data (level) is requested. |
| 320 to 330 | The I/O route name is defined in the arrangement variable for the level data read and in the Q8381A to enable the buffer transfer mode. |
| 340 | Buffer transfer starts and level data is read in. |
| 350 to 390 | Arrangement data of wavelength is generated from center wavelength and span. (This can be outputted from the analyzer.) |
| 400 | (Normally, this line is used to describe the processing program for data read after this line number. To display data in graph form, use the wavelength and level data in pairs.) |
| 430 | <pre><interrupt processing="" routine="" srq=""> Serial poling is executed and the status byte read into the variable.</interrupt></pre> |
| 440 | Flag to indicate end of measurement is set. |
| 450 | Return to main routine. |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

2 Program 4 for PC9800 series

```
10 '*******************
                       Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
 20
 30
                           == sample program 4 ==
                         (set-up measurement condition
 40
                           and read spectrum data with BINARY)
 60 *******************
 70
 80 DIM LAMBDA(501), LEVEL(501), BX$[4]
                                                                                                     ' send 'IFC' signal
' 'REN' signal set to true
 90 ISET IFC
 100 ISET REN
                                                                                                   ' delimitter CR/LF
 110 CMD DELIM = 0
                                                                                                  ' timeout set to 10sec
 120 CMD TIMEOUT = 10
 130 DEF SEG = &H60
 140 \text{ A}\% = PEEK(\&H9F3)
150 A% = A% AND &HBF
160 POKE &H9F3, A%
170 SPA = 8
                                                                                                                   -- clear SRQ bit of PC9801
160 POKE &H9F3, A%

170 SPA = 8

170 SPA = 8

175 PC = IEEE(1) AND &HIF

180 PRINT @SPA;"C"

190 ON SRQ GOSUB *SSRQ

200 PRINT @SPA;"PMO 0"

210 PRINT @SPA;"CEN1. 55um, SPA50nm"

220 PRINT @SPA;"REF -10dBm"

230 PRINT @SPA;"REF -10dBm"

240 PRINT @SPA;"REF -10dBm"

270 PRINT @SPA;"RES 1, AVG 1"

270 PRINT @SPA;"RES 1, AVG 1"

270 PRINT @SPA;"MSK 254"

270 PRINT @SPA;"SRQ 1"

270 PRINT @SPA;"SRQ 1"

280 M. END = 0

280 SRQ ON

290 SRQ ON

3 define Q8381A

3 define SRQ interrupt routine

3 select 'SPECTRUM' (power monitor OFF)

4 select 'SPECTRUM' (power monitor OFF)

5 select 'SPECTRUM' (power monitor OFF)

6 select 'SPECTRUM' (power monitor OFF
                                                                                                   enable SRQ interrupt
 290 SRQ ON
290 SRQ UN
300 IF M. END=0 THEN 300
310 PRINT @SPA;"HED 0,0DN"
320 INPUT @SPA;N. DATA
330 PRINT @SPA; FMT 4"
340 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
340 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
350 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
360 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
370 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
380 PRINT @SPA; "OSDO"
 350 WBYTE &H5F, &H3F, &H2O+PC, &H4O+SPA; 'PC:listener, Q8381A:talker
 360 FOR N=1 TO N. DATA
 370 RBYTE; B1, B2, B3, B4 read lpoint(4bytes) data
 380 BX$=CHR$(B1)+CHR$(B2)+CHR$(B3)+CHR$(B4) '4bytes data set to string
 390 LEVEL(N)=CVS(BX$) 'convert to numeric data
 400 NEXT N
410 '*** spectrum data transaction write here ***
420 STOP
430 *SSRQ: POLL SPA, S

' execute serial-poll and read status
440 M. END = 1

' set measure end flag
450 RETURN
460 '
 470 END
```

Explanation on program 4 for PC9800 series (1/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|--|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | Definition of variables (to assure arrangement of the maximum number of data items). |
| 90 | "IFC" signal is transmitted. |
| 100 | "REN" signal is set to TRUE. |
| 110 | Delimiter for command setting is set to CR/LF (= CR/NL). |
| 120 | Time out duration at handshake is set at 10 seconds. |
| 130 to 160 | The SRQ bit of the PC9800's GP-IB interface is cleared. |
| 170 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 180 | The Q8381A is initialized at power on. |
| 190 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 200 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 210 | Center wavelength is set to 1.55 μ m. Span is set to 50 nm. |
| 220 | Reference level is set to -10 dBm. |
| 230 | Sweep mode is set to "NORMAL". |
| 240 | Resolution is set to 0.2 nm. Averaging is set to OFF. |
| 250 | Only b0 (measure-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 260 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 270 | Measurement starts. |
| 280 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 290 | Interrupt caused by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 300 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 310 | Request is made to output the number of measurement points in the spectrum. (Usual number is 501.) |
| 320 | Number of measurement points is read into the data variable. |
| 330 | The data output format is set to binary (NEC 32-bit floating point type). (When binary format is selected, <eoi> is automatically specifed as the terminator.)</eoi> |
| 340 | Output of Y-axis data (level) is requested. |
| 350 | Q8381A is formatted to talker. PC9800 is formatted to listener. |
| 360 | Data read for measurement point a few minutes is repeated. |
| 370 | Read of one point data (4 bytes) |
| 380 | Substitute the 4 bytes data for character string to convert the data into the numerical value. |
| 390 | Convert the data from the character string into the floating point data and store the data in the array variable of the level data. |

6.3 GP-IB Handling

• Explanation on program 4 for PC9800 series (2/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|----------|--|
| 410 | (Normally, this line is used to describe the processing program for data read after this line number. |
| 430 | <pre><interrupt *ssrq="" processing="" routine=""> Serial poling is executed and the status byte read into the variable.</interrupt></pre> |
| 440 | Flag to indicate end of measurement is set. |
| 450 | Return to main routine. |

(5) Example 5

Spectrum measurement is executed and the 2nd peak (cursor data) and spectral width calculation data read.

① Program 5 for HP9000 series 300

```
Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
20
30
                           == sample program 5 ==
40
                         ( set-up measurement condition
50
                                and read 2nd-peak(cursor data),
60
              i
                                spectral width data )
70
            ****************
80
              1
90
           INTEGER Spa
100 REAL Lm1,Lv1,D_lm,D_lv
110 REAL Lambda_0,S_width,N_peak
120
130 Spa=708
                                                                                    ! define Q8381A GP-IB address (8)
140 ON INTR 7 GOSUB Srq
                                                                                    ! define SRQ interrupt routine
                                                                                   l initializa Q8381A
150
160 OUTPUT Spa; "PMO 0"
          CLEAR Spa
                                                                                   ! select 'SPECTRUM' mode(p-mon OFF)
170 OUTPUT Spa; "CEN660nm, SPA20nm" ! CENTER: 660nm , SPAN: 20nm
180 OUTPUT Spa; "REF-20dBm, LEV0" ! REF LEVEL: -20dBm , LEVEL SCALE: 10dB/DIV
190 OUTPUT Spa; "RES0, SWE1" ! resolution: 0.1nm , sweep mode: ADAPTIVE
200 OUTPUT Spa; "AV610"
                                                                                   ! average number set to 10
210 OUTPUT Spa; "MSK 254"
220 OUTPUT Spa; "SRQ 1"
230 OUTPUT Spa; "MEA 1"
                                                                                   ! enable only 'measure end' bit(b0)
                                                                                   ! enable SRQ signal
230 OUTPUT Spa; "MEA 1"
                                                                                   ! start single measurement
240 Meas end=0
                                                                                   ! clear measure end flag
250 ENABLE INTR 7;2 ! enable SRQ interrupt
260 IF Meas_end=0 THEN 260 ! wait measurement end
270 OUTPUT Spa; "CUD 2,CUR 1" ! select '2nd peak' and cursor ON
          OUTPUT Spa; "OCD"
                                                                                   ! request cursor data output
290 ENTER Spa;Lm1,Lv1,D_lm,D_lv | read lambda1,L1,delta-lambda,delta-L
300 OUTPUT Spa; "WTY 0, WPX 3" ! select 'Pk-Xd8' and X set to 3dB 310 OUTPUT Spa; "SPW 1" ! spectral width ON(execute calculation of the spectral width data output spectral width spectral width data output spectral width data output spectral width spectral width data output spectral width spectral w
                                                                                   ! spectral width ON(execute calculation)
320 OUTPUT Spa; "OSW"
                                                                                   I request spectral width data output
330 ENTER Spa;Lambda_0,S_width,N_peak ! read lambda-0,width,no-of-peak
340 STOP
350
            ļ
360 Srq:S=SPOLL(Spa)
                                                                                   I read status byte of Q8381A
370 Msas_end=1
                                                                                    ! set measure end flag
380 RETURN
390
400 END
```

• Explanation on program 5 for HP9000 series 300

| Line No. | Description |
|-----------|---|
| 10 to 80 | Comment |
| 90 to 110 | Definition of variables. |
| 130 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 140 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 150 | The Q8381A is initialized at power on. |
| 160 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 170 | Center wavelength is set to 660 nm. Span is set to 20 nm. |
| 180 | Reference level is set to -20 dBm and level scale to 10 dB/DIV. |
| 190 | Resolution is set to 0.1 nm. Sweep mode is set to "ADAPTIVE". |
| 200 | Number of average times is set to 10. |
| 210 | Only b0 (measure-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 220 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 230 | Measurement starts. |
| 240 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 250 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 260 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 270 | Cursor data display mode is set to "2ND PEAK" with cursor set to ON. (When Cursor is ON, the 2ND PEAK calculation is executed.) |
| 280 | Output of cursor data is requested. |
| 290 | Cursor data is read (λ 1, level 1, $\triangle \lambda$, \triangle level). |
| 300 | Spectral width calculation $-0(Pk-XdB)$ is selected and parameter XdB to 3 dB. |
| 310 | Spectral width is set to ON (calculation is executed). |
| 320 | Output of spectral width data is requested. |
| 330 | Center wavelength, spectral width and number of peaks data read. |
| 360 | Interrupt processing routine Srq> Serial poling is executed and the status byte read into the variable. |
| 370 | Flag to indicate end of measurement is set. |
| 380 | Return to main routine. |

② Program 5 for PC9800

```
10 **************
20 ' Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30 '
           == sample program 5 ==
40
          (set-up measurement condition
50
     ' and read 2nd-peak<cursor data>,
' spectral width data )
60 .
      ***********************
70
80
                                        'send'IFC'signal''REN'signal set to true
90 ISET IFC
100 ISET REN
110 CMD DELIM = 0
                                        delimitter CR/LF
timeout set to 10sec
120 CMD TIMEOUT = 10
130 DEF SEG = &H60
140 \text{ A}\% = \text{PEEK}(\&\text{H9F3})
                                          '-- clear SRQ bit of PC9801
150 \text{ A}\% = \text{A}\% \text{ AND &HBF}
160 POKE & H9F3, A%
170 SPA = 8 ' define Q8381A GP-IB address (8) 175 PC = IEEE(1) AND &H1F ' read GP-IB address of PC
180 UNL=&H3F : MTA=&H4O + PC : LA=&H2O : SDC=&H4 : GGET=&H8
190 WBYTE UNL, MTA, LA+SPA, SDC; initialize Q8381A
                                            UNL, MTA(adr 30), LA of Q8381A, SDC
210 ON SRQ GOSUB *SSRQ 'define SRQ interrupt routine
220 PRINT @SPA; "PMO 0" 'select 'SPECTRUM' (power monitor OFF)
230 PRINT @SPA;"CEN660nm, SPA20nm" 'CENTER:660nm , SPAN:20nm
240 PRINT @SPA;"REF -20dBm, LEV 0" 'REF LEVEL:-20dBm , LEVEL SCALE:10dB/DIV
250 PRINT @SPA;"RES 0, SWE 1" 'resolution:0.1nm , sweep mode:ADAPTIVE
260 PRINT @SPA;"AVG 10" 'average number set to 10
270 PRINT @SPA;"MSK 254" 'enable only 'measure end'(b0) bit
270 PRINT @SPA;"MSK 254" 'enable only 'meast 280 PRINT @SPA;"SRQ 1" 'enable SRQ signal
290 WBYTE UNL, MTA, LA+SPA, GGET; 'start single measurement.
                                           ' UNL, MTA(adr 30), LA of Q8344A, GET
300
310 \text{ M. END} = 0
                                           ' clear measure end flag
                                          'enable SRQ interrupt
320 SRQ ON
330 IF M. END=0 THEN 330
                                          ' wait measurement end
                                        ' terminator NL(EOI)
340 PRINT @SPA; "DEL O, SDL O"
                                          ' data separator',
360 PRINT @SPA; "CUD 2, CUR 1" 'select '2nd-peak' and cursor ON 370 PRINT @SPA; "OCD" 'request cursor data output
380 INPUT @SPA;LM1,LV1,D.LM,D.LV read lambda1,L1,delta-lambda,delta-L
390 PRINT @SPA;"WTY 0, WPX 3" 'select'Pk-XdB' and X set to 3dB 400 PRINT @SPA;"SPW 1" 'spectral width ON(execute calculation)
400 PRINT @SPA;"SPW 1" 'spectral width ON(execute calculation of the spectral width data output 'request spectral width data output
420 INPUT @SPA; LAMBDA. O, S. WIDTH, N. PEAK ' read lambda-O, width, no-of-peak
440 '
450 *SSRQ: POLL SPA, S 'execute serial-poll and read status 'set measure end flag
470 RETURN
480 '
490 END
```

• Explanation on program 5 for PC9800

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|---|
| 10 to 80 | Comment |
| 90 | "IFC" signal is transmitted. |
| 100 | "REN" signal is set to TRUE. |
| 110 | Delimiter for command setting is set to CR/LF (= CR/NL). |
| 120 | Time out duration at handshake is set at 10 seconds. |
| 130 to 160 | The SRQ bit of the PC9800's GP-IB interface is cleared. |
| 170 | The Q8381A's GP-IB address (8) is set as a variable. |
| 180 to 200 | The Q8381A is initialized at power on. |
| 210 | Definition of the processing routine used when an interrupt by SRQ signal occurs. |
| 220 | Spectrum analysis mode is selected. |
| 230 | Center wavelength is set to 660 nm. Span is set to 20 nm. |
| 240 | Reference level is set to 0 dBm and the level scale to 10 dB/DIV. |
| 250 | Resolution is set to 0.1 nm. Sweep models set to "ADAPTIVE". |
| 260 | Number of average times is set to 10. |
| 270 | Only b0 (measure-end) in the status byte is made valid. |
| 280 | Mode to transmit SRQ signal is set. |
| 290 to 300 | Measurement starts. |
| 310 | Flag (variable) to indicate the end of measurement is cleared. |
| 320 | Interrupt by SRQ signal is allowed. |
| 330 | Waiting for end of measurement. |
| 340 to 350 | Terminator is set to CR/NL (EOI) and the data separator to ','. |
| 360 | Cursor data display mode is set to "2ND PEAK" with cursor set to ON. (When cursor is ON, 2ND PEAK calculation is executed.) |
| 370 | Output of cursor data is requested. |
| 380 | Cursor data is read (λ 1, level1, $\triangle \lambda$, \triangle level) |
| 390 | Spectral width calculation – 0(Pk – XdB) is selected and parameter XdB is set to 3 dB. |
| 400 | Spectral width is set to ON (calculation is executed). |
| 410 | Output of the spectral width data is requested. |
| 420 | Center wavelength, spectral width and number of peaks data is read. |
| 450 | <pre><interrupt *srq="" processing="" routine=""> Serial poling is executed and the status byte read into the variable.</interrupt></pre> |
| 460 | Flag to indicate end of measurement is set. |
| 470 | Return to main routine. |

7. FLOPPY DISK

7. FLOPPY DISK

This chapter describes the floppy disk where the measurement data and measurement conditions are stored. Details on how to handle the floppy disk, and how to restore the saved measurement data and conditions on external computers are described here.

Details on how to initialize the floppy disk, and how to read/write data from/on the floppy disk are given in Chapter 4.

Chapter 7 is structured as follows.

Table of Contents

| 7. | FLOPE | Y DISK | 7-1 |
|-----|----------------------------|--|-------|
| 7.1 | 1 Handling the Floppy Disk | | 7-2 |
| | 7.1.1 | Overview | 7-2 |
| | 7.1.2 | Initialization (formatting) | . 7-2 |
| | 7.1.3 | Write protect | 7-2 |
| | 7.1.4 | Inserting/Ejecting the floppy disk | 7-3 |
| 7.2 | Restor | ng Data from the Floppy Disk | 7-4 |
| | 7.2.1 | Types of data in the floppy disk | 7-4 |
| | 7.2.2 | Data file items | 7-5 |
| | 7.2.3 | Example of floppy data restore program | 7-8* |

7-1 Oct 8/93

7.1 Handling the Floppy Disk

7.1.1 Overview

This analyzer incorporates a 3.5-inch floppy disk drive, to store and restore the measured data or conditions.

Disk type

3.5 inch micro floppy disk

Usable media

2DD (Double-sided double density)

2HD (Double-sided high density)

Format capacity:

720K bytes (2DD)

1.2M bytes (2HD)

Max. files

111 files /disk (2DD)

191 files /disk (2HD-1.2M)

Storage format:

In conformance with MS-DOS

2DD (720K bytes) IBM/ NEC common format

2HD (1.2M bytes) NEC format

7.1.2 Initialization (formatting)

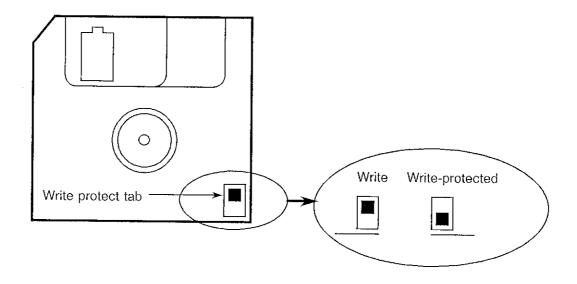
The floppy disk must be formatted before put into use. This is to divide the disk into blocks (sectors, tracks) and set marks, to allow read and write.

See 3-3 of "4.6.1" for how to initialize the floppy disk on this analyzer.

The floppy disk can also be formatted on MS-DOS computers.

7.1.3 Write protect

Disk media has write protect structure so that precious data will not be erased by operation mistake. When initializing the floppy disk, or when writing data onto the disk, set the write protect tab as shown in the figure to the "write" side.



7.1 Handling the Floppy Disk

7.1.4 Inserting/Ejecting the floppy disk

The floppy disk is inserted in the disk drive as follows.

Operation procedure

- ① Face the label side of the floppy disk up, and the media protection shutter side to the drive.
- ② Insert the floppy disk into the drive taking care that the floppy disk and drive are parallel with each other (so as not to apply unnecessary stress on the floppy disk).

 Then, insert the floppy disk to the end, so that it is completely inserted and fixed in the drive.

The floppy disk is ejected from the disk drive as follows.

Operation procedure

Press the eject button.
 The disk will pop out of the drive allowing it to be taken out by hand.

CAUTION

- Do not press the eject button while the LED on the disk drive is on.
 (The LED indicates that write/read of the disk is in process.)
 If the eject button is pressed with the LED on, the disk drive may be damaged, or the data in the floppy disk may be destroyed.
- Do not extract the disk before the disk is completely ejected from the drive.
 The shutter window of the disk may damage the head of the drive.
 If the eject is not completed, insert the disk again and press the eject button once more.

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

The following describes how to directly read and restore by external computers, the measurement data/measurement conditions stored on the floppy disk using this analyzer.

As the floppy disk is of MS-DOS format, the data can directly be read only on computers that use the MS-DOS as the system OS.

7.2.1 Types of data in the floppy disk

The measurement conditions and measurement data are recorded on the floppy disk according to the following format.

< Measurement condition file >

| Item | Size (bytes) |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| (1) Header | 256 |
| (2) Measurement condition (ASCII) | 512 |
| (3) Measurement condition (binary) | 512 (Note 1) |

< Measurement data file >

| ltem | Size (bytes) |
|--|--------------|
| (1) Header | 256 |
| (2) Measurement condition (ASCII) | 512 |
| (3) Measurement condition (binary) | 512 (Note 1) |
| (4) Data I Measurement condition (binary) | 512 |
| (5) Measurement data I (float) | 2048 |
| (6) Data II Measurement condition (binary) | 512 |
| (7) Measurement data II (float) | 2048 |

^{(6), (7)} are recorded only when there are 513 or more measurement data in LOSS/TRANS or power monitor.

Note 1: The file size is 896 bytes in Q8383 using the software program of revision A03 or later.

The file size is 896 bytes in Q8381A using the software program of revision A09 or later.

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

7.2.2 Data file items

(1) Header

Records information as the company name, product name and software revision, etc.

(2) Measurement condition (ASCII)

Records the measurement condition parameters as ASCII code character string.

The measurement conditions are read from this part when restoring data by the computer from the floppy disk.

The values are in form of "mantissa + exponent" based on the reference unit [m, W, dBm, sec], and are recorded according to the following sequence. The occupied size of the parameters are fixed, and the "0" (null) code is inserted in unused parts.

| | Size Size | | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| | Parameter | | Data example | |
| 1 | Label | [80] | ** Q8381A Optical SPA ** | |
| 2 | Measurement data count | [16] | 501 , 1001 | |
| 3 | Start wavelength | [16] | 1.5432E 06 | |
| 4 | Stop wavelength | [16] | 1.5520E-06 | |
| ⑤ | Center wavelength | [16] | 1.3125E – 06 | |
| 6 | Span | [16] | 200.00E-09 | |
| 7 | Resolution | [16] | 0.1 nm , 5.0 nm | |
| 8 | REF level (LINEAR) | [16] | 10.00E-06, 1.000E-03 | |
| 9 | REF level (LOG) | [16] | -20.00E + 00 , +0.000E + 00 | |
| 1 | Sweep mode | [16] | NORMAL , HI-SENS 1 | |
| 1 | Averaging count | [16] | 20 , 100 | |
| 12 | Year-month-day | [16] | 90-10-28 | |
| (3) | Hour:minute:second | [16] | 20:35:14 | |
| 4 | Power monitor wavelength | [16] | 1.4800E-06 | |
| (5) | Power monitor N-MAX | [16] | 101 , 501 | |
| 16 | Power monitor interval | [16] | 2.0E + 00 , 0.1E + 00 | |
| 1 | Power monitor average | [16] | 1,30 | |
| 18 | Power monitor REF level (LINEAR) | [16] | 100.0E – 06 | |
| 19 | Power monitor REF level (LOG) | [16] | -10.00E +00 | |
| 20 | Power monitor start time | [16] | 0.0E + 00 | |
| 21) | Power monitor stop time | [16] | 10.0E + 00 , 20.0E + 03 | |
| 2 | Vacant area | [112] | | |

(3) Measurement conditions (binary)

The same parameters as (2) is basically stored, and used for measurement conditions or restoring measurement data using this analyzer.

Though (2) is structured by ASCII code character string, this part is binary floating point form integer or numerical code data.

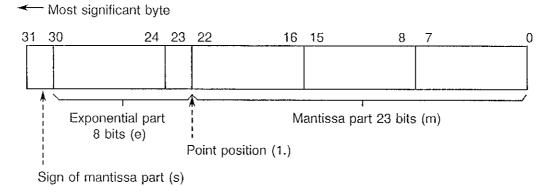
(4) Data I measurement condition (binary)

Stores the measurement conditions concerning the measurement block I of (5).

This part is also binary form as same in (3).

(5) Measurement data I (float)

Stores the measured level data. Each data is in 32-bit floating point form (IEEE Std. 754-1985 format), and is stored in byte unit from the most significant byte.



Numeral =
$$(-1)^{S} \times 2^{(e-127)} \times 1$$
. m

The level data is always stored in [mW] unit, regardless of the scale (LIN/LOG) when saved. Therefore, use the following expression to convert the unit into [dBm] unit.

[mW]
$$\rightarrow$$
 [dBm] conversion : $P_{dBm} = 10* log_{10} (Pw)$
(= $10* (log_2 Pw/ log_2 10)$)

The size of this block is equivalent to 512 data. The first 501 spectrum data is effective, or 1 to 512 power monitor (trend) data is effective. (In power monitor, the setting of the measurement conditions affects the number of data within the range of 11 to 1001.) The LOSS/TRANS spectrum data stores measurement data (MEAS) in this block.

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

- (6) Data II measurement condition (binary) Stores the measurement conditions of the measurement data block II of (7). This block and (7) exists only when the number of measurement data is 513 or more in the spectrum LOSS/TRANS data or power monitor.
- (7) Measurement data II (float) Stores the measured level data. The format is the same as (5). 501 reference data (REF) points (LOSS/ TRANS) or 513 to 1001 (power monitor) spectrum data can be stored in this block.

7.2.3 Example of floppy data restore program

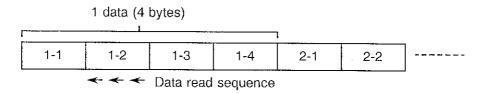
The following is an example of the program to directly read the measurement data/measurement conditions stored on the floppy disk using this analyzer, on external computers.

The floppy disk is of MS-DOS format. Therefore, computers using the MS-DOS system as OS alone can do the direct reading.

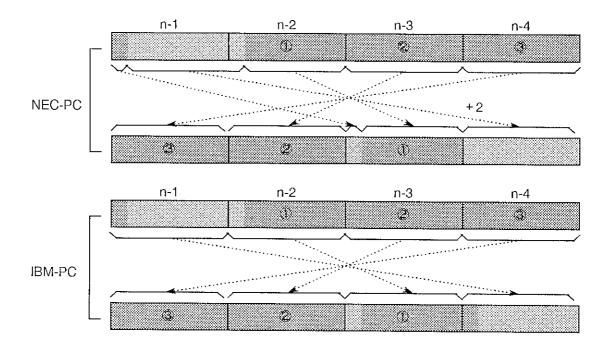
The following is an example of the program described in NEC-PC and IBM-PC BASIC language. The main part of the program is the part that reads the measurement data and internally converts the data into numerical format. Create the program referring to the instruction manual of the computers for data display and analysis.

When using language other that BASIC, as the C language, data in the file can be read and numerical conversion done also in the same procedure as the example program.

The floating data of NEC-PC and IBM-PC is read and the format is converted according to the following rule.



Conversion of numerical (32-bit floating) data into internal format.



Q8381A/8383

OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

(1) Program example 1

The spectrum measurement data is read, the data is converted into LOG (dBm) value, and stored in the array variable.

① NEC-PC (N88 BASIC)(1/2)

```
*******************************
20
           Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30
            == Floppy sample program 1 ==
40
            (read spectrum data, convert to float
5.0
             and store to array)
6.0
     70
80
    DIM LEVEL[501]
90
100 FILENAME$="1310_001.SPE" 'set read file name
110 OPEN FILENAME$ FOR INPUT AS #1 'open specified file for read
120 R.SIZE = 256 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY 'dummy read(HEADER block-256bytes)
130 GOSUB *R.CON
                                           ' read condition block(512bytes)
140 R.SIZE = 512 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY 'dummy read(condition -512bytes) (Note 2)
150 R.SIZE = 512 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY 'dummy read(data condition-512bytes)
160 N.DATA = 501 : GOSUB *R.FLOAT 'read 501points spectrum data
170 L10# = LOG(10)
180 FOR N = 1 TO N.DATA
190
       LEVEL(N) = 10*LOG(LEVEL(N))/L10# '[W] convert to [dBm]
        PRINT N;": ";LEVEL(N)
2.00
                                           ' display read spectrum data
210 NEXT N
220 CLOSE #1
                                             ' close file
230 STOP
240
250 *R.FLOAT
260 FOR N = 1 TO N.DATA
      B1s = INPUTs( i , #1 ,
B2s = INPUTs( 1 , #1 )
B3s = INPUTs( 1 , #1 ) : B4s = INPUTs( 1 , #1 )
NB1 = ASC(B1s) : NB2 = ASC(B2s) ' character convert to ASCII code
' for IEEE float convert to NEC float
' for IEEE float convert to Table 127) ' sign + upper 7bits of fraction
270 \quad B1\$ = INPUT\$(1, #1)
280
290
300
310
320
       E1 = (NB1 AND 127)*2 + (NB2 AND 128)/12\frac{1}{8} + 2
330
                                                                         ' exponent
        FD$ = B4$ + B3$ + CHR$(S1) + CHR$(E1)

LEVEL(N) = CVS(FD$) ' convert to floating value(linear[W])
340
        LEVEL(N) = CVS(FDs)
350
360 NEXT N
370 RETURN
380
390 *R.CON
400 LABEL$ = INPUT$( 80 , #1)
                                          ' read LABEL
                                          ' read number of data
410 \text{ DSIZE} = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
420 \text{ W.STT}$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                            ' read START wavelength
430 W.STP$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
440 W.CEN$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                            ' read STOP wavelength
                                           ' read CENTER wavelength
450 W.SPAS = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                           ' read SPAN
                                            ' read RESOLUTION(char)
460 \text{ W.RES} = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
470 \text{ RF.LN\$} = \text{INPUT\$}(16, #1)
                                            ' read REF LEVEL(LINEAR)
480 RF.LG$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
490 SMODE$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                           ' read REF LEVEL(LOG)
' read SWEEP MODE
500 AVG$
                                            ' read AVG number
             = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
```

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

① NEC-PC (N88 BASIC)(2/2)

```
510 XDATE$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1) ' read date
520 XTIME$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1) ' read time
530 DMY$ = INPUT$( 16*8 , #1) ' dummy read (power monitor condition)
540 DMY$ = INPUT$( 112 , #1) ' read empty area
550 RETURN
560 '
570 *R.DUMMY ' dummy read
580 FOR RDN = 1 TO R.SIZE
590 DMY$ = INPUT$( 1 , #1)
600 NEXT RDN
610 RETURN
620 '
630 END
```

Explanation of program example NEC-PC (N88 BASIC)(1/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|--|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | Definition of variable to store the measurement data |
| 100 | Designation of file name to read the measurement data |
| 110 | Opens the specified file under the input mode |
| 120 | Reads the header (256 bytes) - Dummy read |
| 130 | Reads the measurement condition part (ASCII 512 bytes) (The conditions are read but not used in this example.) |
| 140 | Reads the measurement condition part (binary 512 bytes)- Dummy read (Note 2) |
| 150 | Reads the condition part (binary 512 bytes) attached to the measurement data - Dummy read |
| 160 | Reads the measurement data (501 points), converts the format, and stores it in the array variable |
| 170 | Sets the constant to calculate the logarithm with 10 as base |
| 180, 210 | Repeats the processing of 190, 200 for as many times as the data points (501). |
| 190 | Converts the [W] unit data into [dBm] unit |
| 200 | Displays data number and data converted into dBm |
| 220 | Closes the file opened in 110 |
| 250 | <measurement conversion="" data="" format="" read,="" subroutine=""></measurement> |
| 260, 360 | Repeats the processing of 270 to 350 for as many times as specified |
| 270 to 290 | Reads 1 point (4 bytes) data into the character string, in byte unit |
| 300 | Calculates the ASCII code value of the data in the 1st and 2nd bytes |
| 320 | Adds the mantissa part sign and decimal part most significant 7 bits |
| 330 | Calculates the exponential part (IEEE + 2 matches with the NEC-PC) |
| 340 | Replaces the sequence of the bytes and substitutes them in the character string |
| 350 | Converts the character string into floating point data, and stores it in the array |
| 370 | Returns to the main routine |
| 390 | <measurement condition="" part="" read="" subroutine=""></measurement> |
| 400 to 520 | Reads label, number of data, start wavelength, etc. into the specified character string |
| 530 | Reads conditions related to the power monitor - Dummy read |
| 540 | Read vacant area - Dummy read |
| 550 | Returns to the main routine |

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

① NEC-PC (N88 BASIC)(2/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|---|
| 570 | <pre><dummy read="" subroutine=""> (Because the INPUT\$ function can read only 255 bytes)</dummy></pre> |
| 580 to 600 | Reads the specified bytes |
| 610 | Returns to the main routine |

*: The spectrum data is read in this program example. When LOSS/TRANS is selected, the data of MEAS and REF are paired, so read the measurement data block II in the same way.

(In this example, the entire measurement data block-I data is not read, so the remaining 11 data is read before it reads the next block.)

Note 2: 512 bytes has been changed to 896 bytes in the following software revision:

For Q8383: Revision A03 or later For Q 8381A: Revision A09 or later

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

② IBM-PC (Quick BASIC)

```
10
     <sup>1</sup>**********************************
2.0
          Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30 '
          == Floppy sample program 1 ==
40
          (read spectrum data, convert to float
5.0
           and store to array)
    *****************
6.0
70
80 DIM LEVEL(501)
90
100 FILENAME$ = "a:1545_001.SPE" ' set read file name
110 OPEN FILENAMES FOR BINARY AS #1 ' open specified file for read
120 R.SIZE = 256: GOSUB R.DUMMY ' dummy read(HEADER block-256bytes)
130 GOSUB R.CON
                                       ' read condition block(512bytes)
140 R.SIZE = 512: GOSUB R.DUMMY
                                              ' dummy read(condition -512bytes)(Note 3)
' dummy read(data condition-512bytes)
150 R.SIZE = 512: GOSUB R.DUMMY
160 N.DATA = 501: GOSUB R.FLOAT
                                              ' read 501points spectrum data
170 \text{ L}10 = \text{LOG}(10)
180 FOR N = 1 TO N.DATA
     LEVEL(N) = 10 * LOG(LEVEL(N)) / L10' [W] convert to [dBm]
190
       PRINT N; "; LEVEL(N)
                                     ' display read spectrum data
210 NEXT N
220 CLOSE #1
                                      ' close file
230 STOP
240 '
250 R.FLOAT:
260 FOR N = 1 TO N.DATA
     B1$ = INPUT$(1, #1)
270
                                     ' for read 1 point data(4bytes)
      B2$ = INPUT$(1, #1)
B3$ = INPUT$(1, #1): B4$ = INPUT$(1, #1)
280
290
                                    ' for IEEE float convert to NEC float
310
     FD$ = B4$ + B3$ + B2$ + B1$
320
      LEVEL(N) = CVS(FD\$)
                              convert to floating value(linear[W])
330 NEXT N
340 RETURN
350 '
360 R.CON:
370 LABEL$ = INPUT$(80, #1)
                                    ' read LABEL
                                    read number of data
380 DSIZE$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
390 W.STT$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
400 W.STP$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
410 W.CEN$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
                                     ' read START wavelength
                                    ' read STOP wavelength
' read CENTER wavelength
420 \text{ W.SPA} = INPUT$(16, #1)
                                    ' read SPAN
430 W.RES$ = INPUT$(16, \#1)
                                     ' read RESOLUTION(char)
440 RF.LNs = INPUTs(16, #1)
                                     ' read REF LEVEL(LINEAR)
450 \text{ RF.LG\$} = INPUT\$(16, #1)
                                    ' read REF LEVEL(LOG)
                                    ' read SWEEP MODE
460 \text{ SMODE} = \text{INPUT} (16, #1)
470 AVG$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
480 XDATE$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
                                     ' read AVG number
                                    read date read time
490 XTIME$ = INPUT$(16, #1)
500 \text{ DMY} = \text{INPUT} (16 * 8, #1)
                                   ' dummy read (power monitor condition)
510 \text{ DMY} = \text{INPUT} (112, #1)
                                     read empty area
520 RETURN
530 '
540 R.DUMMY:
                                    ' dummy read
550 FOR RDN = 1 TO R.SIZE
560
      DMY\$ = INPUT\$(1, #1)
570 NEXT RDN
580 RETURN
590
600 END
```

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

Explanation of program example IBM-PC (Quick BASIC)(1/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|---|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | Definition of variable to store the measurement data |
| 100 | Designation of file name to read the measurement data |
| 110 | Opens the specified file under the bynary mode |
| 120 | Reads the header (256 bytes) - Dummy read |
| 130 | Reads the measurement condition part (ASCII 512 bytes) (The conditions are read but not used in this example) |
| 140 | Reads the measurement condition part (binary 512 bytes) - Dummy read (Note 3) |
| 150 | Reads the condition part (binary 512 bytes) attached to the measurement data - Dummy read |
| 160 | Reads the measurement data (501 points), converts the format, and stores it in the array variable |
| 170 | Sets the constant to calculate the logarithm with 10 as base |
| 180, 210 | Repeats the processing of 190, 200 for as many times as the data points (501). |
| 190 | Converts the [W] unit data into [dBm] unit |
| 200 | Displays data number and data converted into dBm |
| 220 | Closes the file opened in 110 |
| 250 | < Measurement data read, format conversion subroutine > |
| 260, 330 | Repeats the processing of 270 to 320 for as many times as specified |
| 270 to 300 | Reads 1 point (4 bytes) data into the character string, in byte unit |
| 310 | Replaces the sequence of the bytes and substitutes them in the character string |
| 320 | Converts the character string into floating point data, and stores it in the array |
| 330 | Returns to the main routine |
| 360 | <measurement condition="" part="" read="" subroutine=""></measurement> |
| 370 to 490 | Reads label, number of data, start wavelength, etc. into the specified character string |
| 500 | Reads conditions related to the power monitor - Dummy read |
| 510 | Read vacant area - Dummy read |
| 520 | Returns to the main routine |

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

② IBM-PC (Quick BASIC)(2/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|--|
| 540 | <dummy read="" subroutine=""> (Because the INPUT\$ function can read only 255 bytes)</dummy> |
| 550 to 570 | Reads the specified bytes |
| 580 | Returns to the main routine |

*: The spectrum data is read in this program example, When LOSS/TRANS is selected, the data of MEAS and REF are paired, so read the measurement data block II in the same way.

(In this example, the entire measurement data block-I data is not read, so the remaining 11 data is read before it reads the next block.)

Note 3: 512 bytes has been changed to 896 bytes in the following software revision:

For Q 8383: Revision A03 or later For Q 8381A: Revision A09 or later

Q8381A/8383

OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

(2) Program example 2

The power monitor data (trend chart) file is read, the data is converted into LOG (dBm) value, and stored in the array variable.

NEC-PC (N88 BASIC) (1/2)

```
*******************************
          Q8381A Optical Spectrum Analyzer
30
           == Floppy sample program 2 ==
          (read trend chart data, convert to
           float and store to array)
50
    ****************************
70
80
    DIM D.TREND[1001]
90
100 FILENAME$="LD_DRIFT.PWR"
                                     ' set read file name
110 OPEN FILENAMES FOR INPUT AS #1 ' open specified file for read
120 R.SIZE = 256 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY ' dummy read(HEADER block-256bytes)
130 GOSUB *R.CON
                                      ' read condition block(512bytes)
140 R.SIZE = 512 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY ' dummy read(condition -512bytes) (No 150 R.SIZE = 512 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY ' dummy read(data condition-512bytes)
160 N.DATA = VAL(DSIZE$) : GOSUB *R.FLOAT
                                                     ' read trend chart data
170 \text{ L}10# = \text{LOG}(10)
180 FOR N = 1 TO N.DATA
190
       D.TREND(N) = 10*LOG(D.TREND(N))/L10# '[W] convert to [dBm]
       PRINT N;": ";D.TREND(N)
200
                                     ' display read trend chart data
210 NEXT N
220 CLOSE #1
                                       ' close file
230 STOP
240
250 *R.FLOAT
260 FOR N = 1 TO N.DATA
       B1\$ = INPUT\$(1, #1)
270
                                     ' for read I point data(4bytes)
280
       B2$ = INPUT$(1, #1)
       B3\$ = INPUT\$(1, #1) : B4\$ = INPUT\$(1, #1)
NB1 = ASC(B1\$) : NB2 = ASC(B2\$) ' character convert to ASCII code
290
300
                                       for IEEE float convert to NEC float
310
       S1 = (NB1 \text{ AND } 128) + (NB2 \text{ AND } 127) ' sign + upper 7bits of fraction
320
330
       E1 = (NB1 \text{ AND } 127)*2 + (NB2 \text{ AND } 128)/128 + 2
                                                                ' exponent
       FD$ = B4$ + B3$ + CHR$(S1) + CHR$(E1)
340
                                     ' convert to floating value(linear[\w])
' jump if not block-1 end
       D.TREND(N) = CVS(FDs)
350
360
      IF N<>512 THEN GOTO 380
370
         R.SIZE = 512 : GOSUB *R.DUMMY ' dummy read( block-2 512bytes )
380 NEXT N
390 RETURN
400
410 *R.CON
420 LABEL$ = INPUT$( 80 , #1)
                                    ' read LABEL
' read number of data
430 DSIZE$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1) ' read number of data
440 DMY$ = INPUT$( 16*9 , #1) ' dummy read (spectrum condition)
                                      ' read date
450 \text{ XDATE}$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
460 \text{ XTIME} = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                      ' read time
470 P.WAV$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
480 P.NMX$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                      ' read wavelength
                                     ' read N-MAX
                                     ' read INTERVAL
490 \text{ P.INT} = \text{INPUT}(16, #1)
500 P.RLN$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1)
                                     ' read REF LEVEL(LINEAR)
```

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

NEC-PC (N88 BASIC) (2/2)

```
510 P.RLGs = INPUT$( 16 , #1) ' read REF LEVEL(LOG)
520 P.STT$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1) ' read start time
530 P.STP$ = INPUT$( 16 , #1) ' read stop time
540 DMY$ = INPUT$( 112 , #1) ' read empty area
550 RETURN
560 '
570 *R.DUMMY ' dummy read
580 FOR RDN = 1 TO R.SIZE
590 DMY$ = INPUT$( 1 , #1)
600 NEXT RDN
610 RETURN
620 '
630 END
```

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

Explanation of program example NEC-PC (N88 BASIC)(1/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|--|
| 10 to 70 | Comment |
| 80 | Definition of variable to store the measurement data |
| 100 | Designation of file name to read the measurement data |
| 110 | Opens the specified file under the input mode |
| 120 | Reads the header (256 bytes) - Dummy read |
| 130 | Reads the measurement condition part (ASCII 512 bytes) (The data size of the conditions alone are used in this example.) |
| 140 | Reads the measurement condition part (binary 512 bytes) - Dummy read (Note 4) |
| 150 | Reads the condition part (binary 512 bytes) attached to the measurement data - Dummy read |
| 160 | Reads the measurement data (trend data), converts the format, and stores it in the array variable |
| 170 | Sets the constant to calculate the logarithm with 10 as base |
| 180, 210 | Repeats the processing of 190, 200 for as many times as the data points |
| 190 | Converts data in [W] unit into [dBm] unit |
| 200 | Displays data number and data converted into dBm |
| 220 | Closes the file opened in 110 |
| 250 | < Measurement data read, format conversion subroutine > |
| 260, 380 | Repeats the processing of 270 to 370 for as many times as specified |
| 270 to 290 | Reads 1 point (4 bytes) data into the character string, in byte unit |
| 300 | Obtains the ASCII code value of the data in the 1st and 2nd bytes |
| 320 | Adds the mantissa part sign and decimal part most significant 7 bits |
| 330 | Calculates the exponential part (IEEE + 2 matches with the NEC-PC) |
| 340 | Replaces the sequence of the bytes and substitutes them in the character string |
| 350 | Converts the character string into floating point data, and stores it in the array |
| 360 | Checks the end of data block-1 |
| 370 | When block-1 is ended, reads the condition part of block-2 (512 bytes) - Dummy read |
| 390 | Returns to the main routine Reads conditions related to the power monitor - Dummy read |
| 410 | < Measurement condition part read subroutine > |
| 420, 430 | Reads label and number of data into the specified character string |

7.2 Restoring Data from the Floppy Disk

NEC-PC (N88 BASIC)(2/2)

| Line No. | Description |
|------------|--|
| 440 | Reads conditions related to the spectrum - Dummy read |
| 450 to 530 | Reads power monitor related conditions into the specified character string |
| 540 | Reads vacant area - Dummy read |
| 550 | Returns to the main routine |
| 570 | <dummy read="" subroutine=""> (Because the INPUT\$ function can read only 255 bytes)</dummy> |
| 580 to 600 | Reads the specified bytes |
| 610 | Returns to the main routine |

[&]quot;: When the computer is the IBM-PC (Quick BASIC), change line Nos. 270 to 350 as program example 1 line Nos. 270 to 320.

Note 4: 512 bytes has been changed to 896 bytes in the following software revision:

For Q8383: Revision A03 or later For Q8381A: Revision A09 or later



8. MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES

8. MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES

The actual operation procedure for measurement of three types of device (laser diode, LED and optical filter) on this analyzer is described in this chapter.

The following is the configuration of Chapter 8.

Table of Contents

| 8. | MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES | 8-1 |
|-----|---|-------|
| 8.1 | SMSR Measurement of DFB Laser Diode | 8-2 |
| 8.2 | Spectrum/Spectral Half-width Measurement of LED | 8-5 |
| 8.3 | Loss Wavelength Characteristics Measurement of Optical Filter | 8-8 |
| 8.4 | Pulse light measurement by Gated MEAS Input | 8-11* |

| ₹ | MEASH | DEMENIT | EXAMPLES |
|---|-------|---------|----------|
| | | | |

8.1 SMSR Measurement of DFB Laser Diode

In this example the SMSR (Side Mode Suppression Ratio) of the DFB laser diode which center wavelength is 1.55 μ m is measured, and the result is output to the plotter.

Operation procedure

(1) Supply power to the analyzer.

The self diagnosis function is executed, and the normal measurement screen is displayed. (The measurement conditions when the power was disconnected last time is recovered. However, the measurement is held.)

(2) Couple the output light of the laser diode to be measured with the fiber (SMF-10 μm or MMF-50 μm), and connect it to the input connector on the front panel of the analyzer. As the core diameter of the optical fiber affects the measurement wavelength resolution, do not use optical fiber of 50 μm diameter or more. (See Section 3.2.) Then, match the connector key position, insert the fiber, and tighten the screw firmly. Also, fix the connected fiber firmly so that the fiber does not vibrate. Vibration of the fiber can cause measurement data to vary.

| 1 | Set the center wavelength (1.55 μm): |
|---|--|
| | CENTER 1 . 5 5 . μα |
| 2 | Set the wavelength span (20 nm): |
| | SPAN 2 0 nm |
| 3 | Set the reference level (AUTO): |
| | REF LEVEL [AUTO] |
| 4 | Set the sweep mode (ADAPTIVE): |
| | SWEEP MODE [ADAPTIVE] |

(3) Set the center wavelength, span, and measure the spectrum.

8. MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES

| ⑤ Se | et the wavelength resolution (0.1 nm): |
|---------------|--|
| | RESOLUTION [0.1 nm] |
| 6 E | xecute a single measurement: |
| | SINGLE |
| | the center wavelength, level scale, etc. again and execute the measurement, so that the surement data is displayed at the appropriate position. |
| ① Se | et the peak wavelength at the center wavelength: |
| | CENTER [PEAK] |
| ② Se | et the level scale (10 dB/D): |
| | LEVEL SCALE [10 dB/D] |
| ③ Ex | xecute a single measurement: |
| | SINGLE |
| \rightarrow | Check that the measurement data is at the appropriate display position. |
| (5) Set ti | the cursor display mode at "2ND PEAK" to obtain the SMSR. |
| ① Tu | urn on the cursor display, and select the "2ND PEAK" mode: |
| | ON/OFF [2ND PEAK] |
| | The $\lambda 1$ cursor automatically moves to the peak position, and the $\lambda 2$ cursor to the next peak position, to display the level difference of the two cursors. (This value is equivalent to the SMSR.) |

| o | BACACI | DESCRIT | CVARRO | - |
|----|--------|---------|--------|-----|
| σ. | MEHOU | REMENT | EXAMPL | .53 |

| (6) | Output the measurement data onto the plotter. |
|-----|--|
| 1 | Use the GP-IB cable to connect this analyzer with the plotter. (Connection of the GP-IB cable must be done before connecting the AC cable of the plotter.) Set the address of the plotter at the only mode (LISTEN ONLY). |
| 2 | Set the GP-IB address of the analyzer at the only mode (TALK ONLY). |
| | LOCAL [ONLY] ADDRESS |
| 3 | When the type of the connected plotter is our R9833, set "TYPE: AT", when the type is otherwise, set "TYPE: HPGL". |
| | [PLOTTER] [TYPE: AT] or [TYPE: HPGL] |
| | (If necessary, set the plot size through the soft keys.) |
| 4 | Start output to the plotter. |
| | COPY |
| | (Note) If the plotter side address is not set under the only mode, error message, "no plotter!!" is displayed. |
| | |

| 8.2 | Spectrum/Spectral | Half-width | Measurement | of LED |
|-----|-------------------|------------|-------------|--------|
|-----|-------------------|------------|-------------|--------|

| | 8.2 Spectrum/Spectral Half-width Measurement of LED |
|-----|---|
| 3.2 | Spectrum/Spectral Half-width Measurement of LED |
| | In this example a red visual LED (wavelength 660 nm) is measured, luminosity offset is performed, and the half-width is calculated. The result of measurement is output to the internal printer. (For Q8383, the luminosity offset is not performed.) |
| | Operation procedure |
| | (1) Supply power to the analyzer, and connect the light to be measured by the fiber. (See Section 8.1.) |
| | (2) Set the center wavelength, span, and start the measurement. |
| | ① Set the center wavelength (660 nm): |
| | CENTER 6 6 0 nm |
| | ② Set the wavelength span (200 nm): |
| | SPAN 2 0 0 mm |
| | Set the reference level (−20 dBm): |
| | REF LEVEL - 2 0 dBm |
| | Set the resolution (5.0 nm): |
| | RESOLUTION [5.0 nm] |
| | ⑤ Set the sweep mode (ADAPTIVE): |
| | SWEEP MODE [ADAPTIVE] |

8.2 Spectrum/Spectral Half-width Measurement of LED 6 Set the averaging count (10): AVG [10] *: Generally, the level of the LED is lower than the laser, so averaging is effective to perform stable measurement. (The averaging count can be set according to the input level.) 7 Execute a single measurement: SINGLE (8) Set the peak wavelength at the center wavelength: CENTER [PEAK] *: If necessary, also set the REF level and level scale. 9 Execute the measurement once more: SINGLE (3) Perform the luminosity offset. (1) Select the luminosity offset display: ADVANCE [DOMINANT] ightarrow Data which wavelength range is 400 nm to 760 nm is offset by the standard relative

luminosity, and normalized and displayed by the peak level of the result.

data changes from "SPEC" to "DOM".

The display on the upper left part of the CRT that represents the type of measurement

8.2 Spectrum/Spectral Half-width Measurement of LED

| | 6.2 Spectralinspectral Han-wider measurement of LED |
|--------|---|
| (4) Ex | xecute the half-width operation. (XdB attenuation method) |
| 1 | Execute/Display the half-width operation: |
| | SPECTRAL WIDTH |
| | By executing the half-width operation by the preset operation method, the center wavelength, spectral width, and peak count are displayed. The operation method is selected by the soft keys. The XdB attenuation method is used in this example, so press the [Pk-XB] key. (The Pk-XdB character is inversed.) If necessary, the X value of XdB can be changed as follows. |
| | [parameter] [XdB] 3 ENTER |
| | Press the SPECTRAL WIDTH key to perform spectral width operation again using the new value. |
| (5) O | utput the measurement result onto the printer. |
| 1 | Set the printer as the output device: |
| | DEVICE [PRINTER] |
| 2 | Start printer output: |
| | COPY |
| | Printing starts about 1.5 seconds after the key is pressed. |
| | (Note) If the paper is not set on the printer, error message, "no printer paper!!" is displayed. If the printer head is up, error message, "printer head up!!" is displayed. |

| 8.3 | Loss Wavelength | Characteristics | Measurement of O | ptical Filter |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|
| | | | | |

| 8.3 | Loss Wavelength Characteristics Measurement of Optical Filter (white light source : TQ8111 is also used) | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|
| | In this example the loss wavelength characteristics of an optical filter is measured using our white light source. As the power level per resolution is small when measuring the loss wavelength characteristics using a white light source, averaging is necessary. (The following is an example using the optical filter. Optical filter can also be measured following. | | | |
| | (The following is an example using the optical filter. Optical fiber can also be measured following | | | |

Operation procedure

the same panel operation.)

| | (1) | Turn the | power | switch | of this | analyzer | and the | white | light | source. |
|--|-----|----------|-------|--------|---------|----------|---------|-------|-------|---------|
|--|-----|----------|-------|--------|---------|----------|---------|-------|-------|---------|

- (2) Wait for about 10 minutes to warm up the machines.
- (3) Connect the analyzer and the CH2 of the white light source with a GI-50 μ m fiber. In this example, the filter to be measured is placed in the chamber within the white light source, so CH2 is used.

First, measure the reference data to measure the loss characteristics. (This is the spectrum of the white light source itself output to CH2.) The wavelength range of this example is 1.0 μ m to 1.6 μ m.

| 1 | Set the START wavelength (1.0 μ m): |
|---|---|
| | SPAN [START] 1 . 0µm |
| 2 | Set the STOP wavelength (1.6 μm): |
| | |
| | [STOP] 1 . 6 . ,um |
| 3 | Set the reference level (AUTO): |
| | REF LEVEL [AUTO] |

8.3 Loss Wavelength Characteristics Measurement of Optical Filter

| | 0.0 Loss Wavelength Characteristics Measurement of Optical Pitter |
|-----|--|
| 4 | Set the resolution (5 nm): |
| | RESOLUTION [5.0 nm] |
| | When the light has wide spectral width, set the maximum resolution. So that more light can be received for wide dynamic range measurement.) |
| (5) | Set the sweep mode (HI-SENS 1): |
| | SWEEP MODE [HI-SENS 1] |
| | Measurement under the sweep mode "HI-SENS 1" is done with sensitivity of approximately —80 dBm or less. "HI-SENS 2" can be used when sensitivity of —85 dBm or less is required, but measurement time will be about 500 seconds. (The measurement time for "HI-SENS 1" is about 70 seconds.) Also set the averaging process count as necessary. (When under the "HI-SENS 1/2" modes, the measurement time is the above time multiply the averaging count.) |
| 6 | Measure the reference data: |
| | SINGLE |
| | → Check that the measured data is as desired. If not, change the measurement conditions and measure again. |
| | Store the data measured in the above (3) into the reference memory, and select the loss sharacteristics measurement mode. |
| 1 | Store the measurement data into the reference memory: |
| | NORMALIZE LOSS/TRANS [SAV REF] |
| | Press the NORMALIZE key, and the soft key menu necessary for the loss characteristics |

measurement appears.

8-9 Jun 1/97

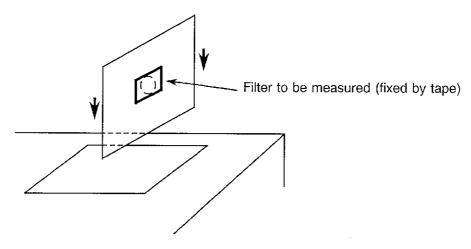
8.3 Loss Wavelength Characteristics Measurement of Optical Filter

Select the loss characteristics measurement mode:

[LOSS]

Press [LOSS], and the LOSS characters is inversed to indicate that it is under the loss measurement mode. The display on the upper left part of the CRT that represents the type of analysis data changes from "SPEC" to "LOSS", and the Y axis display unit changes from dBm to dB. The data measured in the above (3) goes out of the CRT.

(5) Set the filter to be measured inside the chamber of the white light source TQ8111.



- (6) The loss wavelength characteristics of the filter to be measured can be obtained by measuring the spectrum of the white light source that passes through the filter.
- ① Measure the filter loss data:

SINGLE

The loss wavelength characteristics (LOSS) data is displayed by dividing (subtracting in LOG scale) the measured data with the reference memory data stored in (4).

- (Note 1) When the LOSS or TRANS mode is on, the REF LEVEL key will move the display of result of operation up and down. (Used under the LOSS mode to change the lowest level, and under the TRANS mode to change the highest level (the initial values are both 0 dB)).
- (Note 2) In this measurement example, the LOSS is obtained by operation of the reference memory and measurement data.

The operation of the reference memory and measurement data memory 1 is done by storing the measurement data in measurement data memory 1 (using the soft key [SAV MEAS1]), and turning on the soft key [MEM NORM].

The display data does not change if the MEM NORM mode is on. (Measurement is done internally, but the data to be displayed cannot be obtained by operation with the memory.)

8.4 Pulse Light Measurement by Gated MEAS Input

The GATED MEAS INPUT terminal of this analyzer is used to stabilize measurement of pulse light or non-sequential burst light by external synchronization. This input is operated under the TTL level positive logic. (The input circuit is shown in page 10-2.)

Figure 8-1 is the internal operation timing against this input signal. Measurement (A/D conversion) is basically executed when the GATED MEAS INPUT signal is Hi. (If this input terminal is not used, the internal pull-up resistance enables the measurement. Sweep is executed according to the timing decided by the internal processing time.) Therefore, when a signal is emitting pulse light, measurement can be arranged to be done only when the light is emitted, by inputting the same TTL positive logic signal as the emission timing into this terminal, thus allowing stable spectrum.

The minimum input pulse width that can be recognized is 10 nsec, but considering the restrictions of the internal IV-AMP response time, pulse width of 30 μ sec is recommended. (When signal of 30 μ sec or less is input, the pulse is automatically widened, and measurement is done only after waiting for the AMP response time, so the measurement data can becomes unstable.)

This input effective only when under the sweep mode "ADAPTIVE". (Synchronous measurement by this input cannot be done under other modes.)

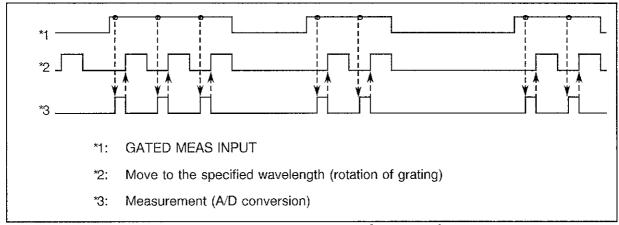


Fig.8-1 Internal Operation Timing by Gated MEAS Input

*: The "PULSE" key is included in the soft key menu by the "SWEEP MODE" key.

This mode is used for measurement of the pulse light without using the GATED MEAS INPUT terminal. (A/D conversion of the peak level signal within the preset gate time is performed, but the measurement time when the repeat cycle is long is longer than synchronous measurement. The measurement sensitivity is also inferior compared to the normal mode by 5 dB to 10 dB.)



9.1 Operation Principle

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

This Chapter describes the principle of the analyzer, along the block diagram.

9.1 Operation Principle

Figure 9-1 is a rough internal block diagram of the analyzer. (Q8381A).

The analyzer is structured by the three blocks of spectrum part (monochromator), measurement part, and display processing part.

The following is some explanation on the operating principle based on this block diagram.

(Compared with the Q8381A, the optical arrangement of monochromator is different in the Q8383, however, the basic operation is same.)

(1) Spectrum part (monochromator)

According to the spectrum characteristics (characteristics of the light to divide the wavelengths) of the diffraction grating, "the wavelength of the incident light varies the angle of the reflecting light." The monochromator uses this diffraction grating to take the so-called "Zerny-Turner" type optical arrangement.

The light to be measured is radiated on the collimate mirror, modified into parallel beams, and incident into the diffraction grating. The direction of the light reflected from the diffraction grating differs according to the wavelength of the measured light. When the rotary angle of the diffraction grating is at a position that matches the incident light wavelength, the light is radiated on the plane mirror. The light reflected from the plane mirror enters the converging mirror, where the converged light passes through the slit and is irradiated on the photo detector. (The Q8383 employs the double path method. Therefore, the light to be measured passes through this optical system twice, and is irradiated on the photo detector.) The optical performance of the monochromator depends on the form of the spot of the light after spectrum, and this spot is dominated by the performance of parts as the collimate mirror, diffraction grating, converging mirror, etc. This analyzer adopts the off-axis paraboloid mirror that has no aberration for the collimate mirror and converging mirror, and holographic grating that has no ghost for the diffraction grating.

The diffracted light from the diffraction grating differs according to the dimension -m. This analyzer uses the primary or secondary light according to the wavelength.

Special element is used near the input connector to override the polarization dependency (polarization status of the input light - P wave/S wave changes the diffraction efficiency) of the diffraction grating, so that measurement can be done at a constant level regardless of the polarization status.

The wavelength is swept by rotating the diffraction grating. The rotation has high repeatability with the DC servo motor and the high-precision gear.

9.1 Operation Principle

Normally, the monochromator sets the wavelength resolution according to the incoming slit and outgoing slit. However this analyzer has no incoming slide, which is replaced by the core diameter of the input optical fiber. The outgoing slit plays its role by inputting only the selected wavelength into the detector. The width changes according to the preset resolution and wavelength.

The chopper in front of the outgoing slit chops the light and changes it into alternative signal, to cancel the offset of the detector and AMP system and allow high sensitivity measurement. (Chop frequency; 190 Hz) (Q8381A only) It is also used to shut the incoming light when measuring the internal offset operated by the direct current AMP.

The detector part consists of three photo diodes (Si for shortwave, and InGaAs for longwave) to cover the wide wavelength range of 0.35 μ m to 1.75 μ m. The following is the applied wavelength of the photo diodes. (The Q8383 consists of one photo diode that is cooled InGaAs type.)

| | Q8381A | Q8383 |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Photo diode -1: | 350 nm to 595 nm | None |
| Photo diode -2: | 565 nm to 1055 nm | None |
| Photo diode -3: | 1025 nm to 1750 nm | 550 nm to 1750 nm |

In case of Q8381A, when wavelength exceeding the above range is set, the photo diode is automatically switched by 580 nm and 1040 nm wavelength.

The light received on the photo diode passes the current - voltage conversion amplifier, range selection amplifier, and is input in the A/D converter. The amplifier part consists of 10 ranges in 10 dB step, where the optimum range is automatically selected according to the input signal level. The used minimum range differs according to the sweep mode. When under the HI-SENS mode, AC connection amplifier is structured (Q8381A only), while when under the pulse mode, it passes other dedicated circuit (peak hold circuit).

(2) Measurement control part

This part controls the rotary angle of the diffraction grating, the slit width, and the measurement range, performs the A/D conversion, etc., and transfers the measurement data to the display processing part.

The digital servo circuit by the rotary encode is used for control of the rotary angle of the diffraction grating, allowing high speed, high precision position control.

The stepping motor is used for opening/closing the slit and rotating the chopper, to control the pulse count corresponding to the slit width and to control the pulse period corresponding to the chopper frequency.

Measurement range control includes the auto range control that selects the optimum range, and gate time control when under the pulse mode. The measurement timing (A/D conversion) by the external input signal "GATED MEAS INPUT" is also controlled.

There is also the EEPROM that stores the calibration data (wavelength offset, level offset, wavelength sensitivity offset, etc.) of each monochromator.

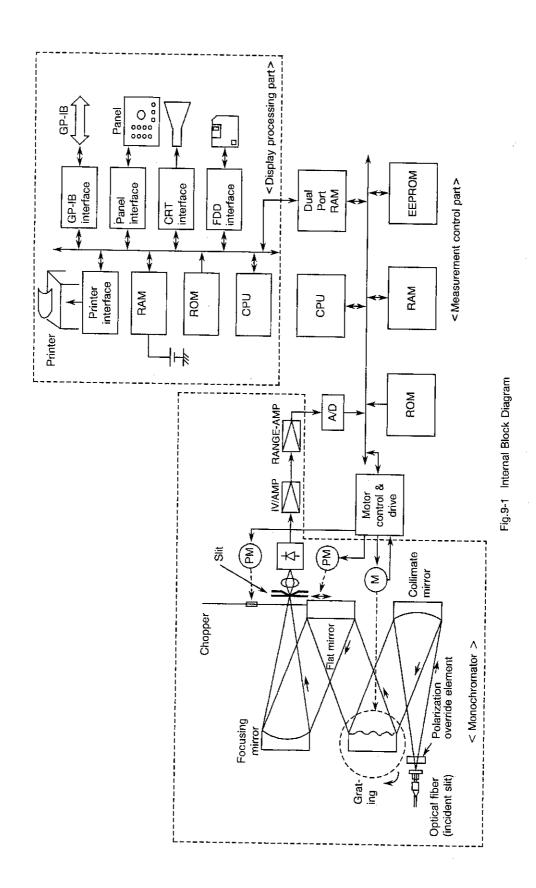
9.1 Operation Principle

(3) Display processing part

This part controls the measurement system by the conditions set through the panel keys or by the GP-IB, and performs various output processes (display, GP-IB, printer, floppy disk, etc.).

Data exchange with the measurement system is done through the dual-port memory. Measurement conditions as the center wavelength, span, resolution, sweep mode, etc. are sent, while measurement data are received. Wavelength sensitivity offset, display scaling, etc. are performed against the measurement data, and output to the display.

Analysis as cursor processing, spectral width operation, normalization operation, as well as save/ recall against the memory/ floppy disk are done.



10. SPECIFICATIONS

The following is the specifications of this analyzer.

< Q8381A >

| Wavelength | Measurement range | 0.35 to 1.75 μm | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| : | Resolution | 0.1 nm, 0.2 nm, 0.5 nm, 1.0 nm, 2.0 nm, 5.0 nm | | |
| | Accuracy | ±0.5 nm (23°C±5°C), ±1.0 nm (10°C to 40°C) | | |
| | Repeatability | 0.1 nm or less (1-minute repeat sweep) | | |
| Level | Measurement range (input sensitivity) | -85 to +10 dBm (1.1 to 1.6 μm) -75 to +10 dBm (0.7 to 1.6 μm) -70 to +10 dBm (0.4 to 1.65 μm) -60 to +10 dBm (0.35 to 1.75 μm) | | |
| | Polarization dependency | ± 0.1dB | | |
| | Accuracy (*1) | \pm 1.5 dB (at wavelength 0.633 μ m, 1.31 μ m, 1.55 μ m) | | |
| | Linearity (*2) | ± 0.5 dB/20 dB, ± 1.0 dB/40 dB | | |
| | Scale | 0.2, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 5.0, 10.0 dB/DIV and LINEAR | | |
| | Dynamic range (*3) | 40 dB or more (±1 nm level difference from peak wavelength) 50 dB or more (±5 nm level difference from peak wavelength) | | |
| Sweep | Span | 0.1 nm to 140 nm/ DIV and 0 | | |
| | Measurement time (*4) | 0.8 seconds or less (200 nm span or less) 1.5 seconds or less (500 nm span or less) | | |
| Pulse light measurement | Pulse light mode | Incorporates peak level measurement circuit within specified gate time (1 msec to 10 sec) (Recommended light pulse width : 30 µmsec or more) | | |
| | Gated measurement input | Can control measurement timing by external input signal BNC connector Input level: 74 AC (Hi: 3.5 V, Lo: 1.5 V), positive logic Minimum pulse width: 10 nsec or more. (Recommended light pulse width: 30 µsec or more) | | |

^{(*1): -30} dBm input by SM fiber at 0.2 nm to 5 nm resolution. (CW light)

^{(*2):} With -10 dBm input as reference.

^{(*3):} With SM fiber wavelength 0.633 μ m, 1.152 μ m, 1.523 μ m (0.1 nm resolution).

^{(*4):} With center wavelength 1.3 μm, normal mode, 1 averaging.

(Same with other wavelength, if not within the sweep width set by the internal sweep selection wavelength.)

| Processing function | Memory function | Internal RAM | Measurement data : 33, Measurement condition : 10 (battery backup) |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| | | Internal floppy drive | In conformance with MS-DOS format (2DD/ 2HD floppy disks) Format capacity: 720 KB, 1.2 MB |
| | Display | | ose display, dual screen (up/ down) display, onal cursor display function |
| | Operation/analysis | Autom.NormaPowerSpectrAverage | atic optimum measurement condition setting atic peak search lization (LOSS/TRANS) monitor function (with trend-chart) al width measurement ging osity offset display |
| Input/ output | Input connector | FC type | |
| | Data output | (printing sp | ndard, internal printer beed : 8 seconds or less), er output (*5) |
| General specifications | Operation environment | Temperature +10°C to +40°C, relative humidity 85% or less (no condensation) | |
| | Shelf environment | | re -10°C to +50°C, relative humidity 90% or ondensation) |
| | Power supply | 100 VAC to | o 240 VAC, 50 Hz/60 Hz, 180 VA or less |
| | External dimension | Approx. 42 | 24 (W) × 221 (H) × 450 (D) mm |
| Mass 29 kg or | | 29 kg or le | ss |

(*5): Connectable plotter R9833 (Advantest-made) 7475A, 7440A, 7470A (HP-made)

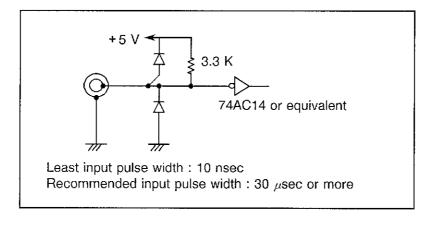


Fig.10-1 Gated Measurement Input Circuit

10. SPECIFICATIONS

< Q8383 >

| Wavelength Measurement range | | | 0.55 to 1.75 μm | | |
|--|---|------------------|---|--|--|
| i di | Resolution | Setting | 0.1 nm, 0.2 nm, 0.5 nm, 1.0 nm, 2.0 nm, 5.0 nm | | |
| ! | nesolution | | 0.1 him, 0.2 hm, 0.5 hm, 1.0 hm, 2.0 hm, 5.0 hm | | |
| | | Accuracy (*1) | ±3% or less/0.1 nm to 0.2 nm, ±2% or less/0.5 nm to 5.0 nm (23°C±5°C) | | |
| | Accuracy | | ± 0.2 nm (23°C ± 5 °C) (~1), ± 0.5 nm (23°C ± 5 °C), ± 1.0 nm (10°C to 40°C) | | |
| | Repeatability | | 0.1 nm or less (1-minute repeat sweep) | | |
| Level | Measurement (input sensitivi | | -92 to $+20$ dBm (1.2 to 1.6 μ m) (23°C±5°C) -85 to $+20$ dBm (1.0 to 1.65 μ m) -70 to $+20$ dBm (0.85 to 1.7 μ m) -55 to $+20$ dBm (0.55 to 1.75 μ m) | | |
| | Polarization dependency | | ± 0.05dB or less (23°C ± 5°C) | | |
| | Reproducibility at connection insertion | | ±0.02 dB or less/(23°C ±5 °C, at nonpolarization input by SM fiber) | | |
| | Repeatability | | ±0.02dB or less/(*2) (23°C±5°C) | | |
| | Accuracy (*3) | | ± 0.4dB or less/(*1) (23°C ± 5°C) | | |
| | Linearity | | ±0.05 dB (23°C ±5 °C at wavelength 1.2 to 1.65 $\mu\rm m$ range –50 to –10 dBm) | | |
| | Scale | | 0.2, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 5.0, 10.0 dB/DIV and LINEAR | | |
| | Dynamic range (*4) | | 55 dB or more (±0.5 nm level difference from peak wavelength) 65 dB or more (±1.0 nm level difference from peak wavelength) | | |
| Sweep | Span | | 0.1 nm to 120 nm/ DIV and 0 | | |
| | Measurement | time (*5) | 0.8 seconds or less (200 nm span or less) 1.5 seconds or less (500 nm span or less) | | |

^{(*1):} With wavelength from 1.53 μ m to 1.57 μ m.

^{(*2):} With 20 nm measurement span, 0.2 nm resolution, and 1-minute repeat sweep.

^{(*3):} With -30 dBm input by SM fiber (CW light) at resolution of 0.5 nm to 5.0 nm. (Including polarization dependency, except for power monitor function)

^{(*4):} With wavelength 1.152 μ m, 1.523 μ m (0.1 nm resolution) by SM fiber.

^{(*5):}With center waveformlength 1.3 μm or 1.55 μm , normal mode, 1 averaging.

10. SPECIFICATIONS

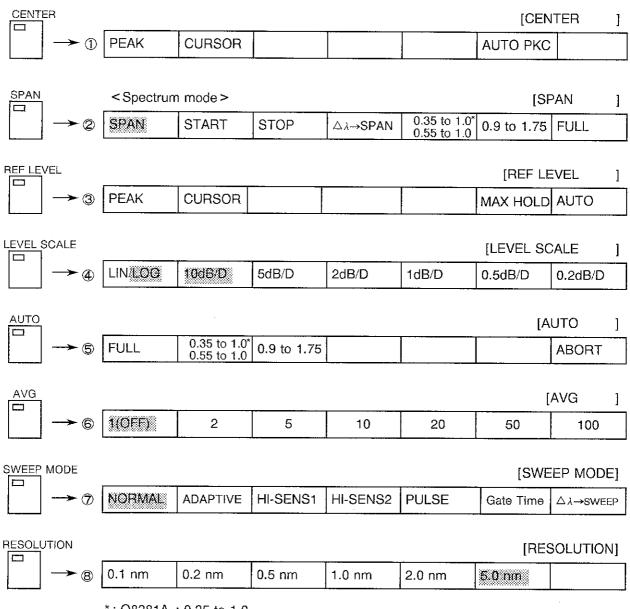
| Pulse light measurement | Peak hole mode | (Recomme Pulse light | ight pulse width: 10 ns ended light pulse width: 30 μsec or more) repetition frequency: 0.1 Hz or more: 1 ms to 10 s | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | External synchronization mode | Synchronization signal input level : 74AC (Hi : 3.5V, Lo : 1.5 positive logic Synchronization signal pulse width : 10 ns (Recommend light pulse width : 30 μ s or more) Pulse light repetition frequency : DC to 100 MHz or more | | | |
| Processing function | Memory function | Internal RAM | Measurement data : 33, Measurement condition : 10 (battery backup) | | |
| | | | In conformance with MS-DOS format (2DD/ 2HD floppy disks) Format capacity : 720 KB (111), 1.2 MB (191) | | |
| | Display | Superimpose display, dual screen (up/ down) display, 3-dimensional cursor display function | | | |
| | Operation/analysis | AutomaNormaPowerSpectraAverage | atic optimum measurement condition setting atic peak search lization (LOSS/TRANS) monitor function (with trend-chart) al width measurement ing amplifier NF measurement function | | |
| Input/ output | Input connector | FC type | | | |
| | Data output | (printing sp | dard, internal printer need: 8 seconds or less), er output (*6) | | |
| General specifications | Operation environment | | re +10°C to +40°C, relative humidity 85% or indensation) | | |
| | Shelf environment | Temperature -10°C to +50°C, relative humidity 90% or less (no condensation) | | | |
| E . | Power supply | 100 VAC to | 240 VAC, 50 Hz/60 Hz, 180 VA or less | | |
| | External dimension | Approx. 42 | 4 (W) × 221 (H) × 450 (D) mm | | |
| | Mass | 30 kg or less | | | |

(*6): Connectable plotter R9833 (Advantest-made) 7475A, 7440A, 7470A (HP-made)

APPENDIX 1 LIST OF SOFTKEY MENUS

The Softkey menus are listed below according to the corresponding hardkeys.

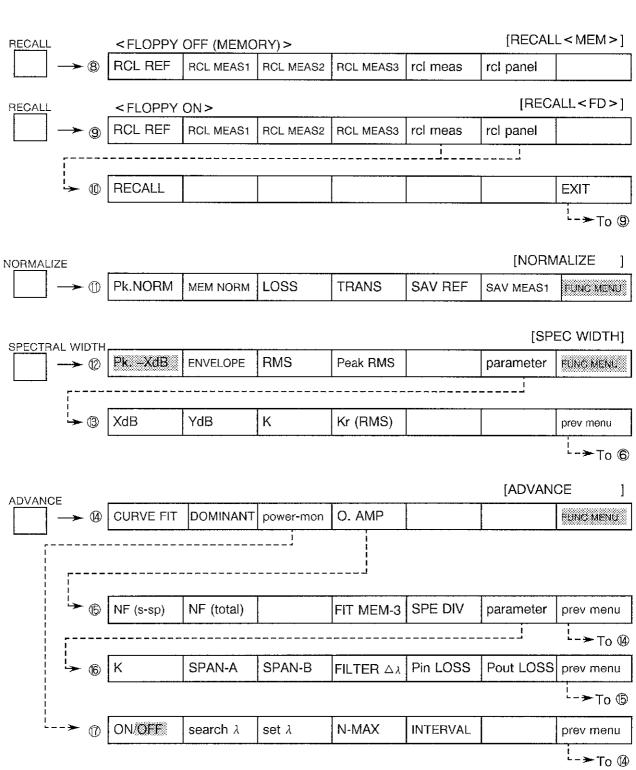
(1) FUNCTION section



*: Q8381A; 0.35 to 1.0 Q8383; 0.55 to 1.0

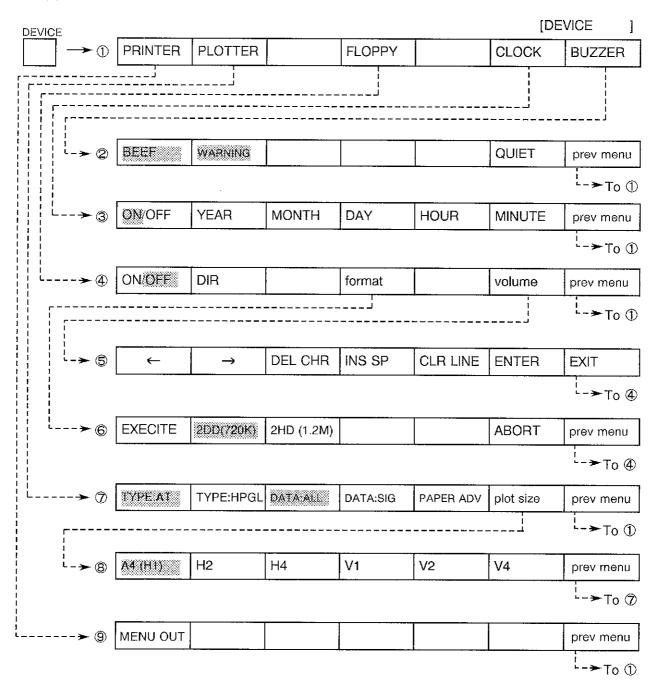
A1. LIST OF SOFTKEY MENUS (2) **CURSOR** section **CURSOR** [CURSOR] ON/OFF NORMAL **POWER** \triangle MODE 2ND PEAK P-P LEFT PK RIGHT PK (3)DATA section [LABEL] LABEL INS SP \rightarrow DEL CHR **CLR LINE ENTER UNDO** (4)**DISPLAY** section [CONTROL] CONTROL DUAL S.IMPOSE 3D GRID act. U&L xcng U/L 3D ON/OFF INC ANGLE **DEC ANGLE** CSR NEXT DELETE more prev menu └-➤To ① **CLEAR** INC N DEC N N LOCK ROLL **RECALL** prev menu ^L-**≻**To ② [SAVE < MEM >] < FLOPPY OFF (MEMORY) > SAVE SAV REF SAV MEAS1 SAV MEAS2 SAV MEAS3 sav meas sav panel [SAVE <FLOPPY ON> SAVE SAV REF SAV MEAS1 SAV MEAS2 SAV MEAS3 sav meas sav panel SAVE **DELETE** RECOVER **EXIT** name **≻**To ⑤ **CLR LINE** \rightarrow ↑ (No) ↓ (No) **ENTER** 7 prev menu **≻**To ⑥

A1. LIST OF SOFTKEY MENUS



A1. LIST OF SOFTKEY MENUS

(5) DATA OUT section



| | | | | | | A7. | LIST OF SUF | KEY WENC | <u> 15</u> |
|---------|------------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----|-------------|----------|------------|
| (6) | GP-IB | section | | | | | | | |
| LOCAL | | | | | | | [G | iP-IB |] |
| - | → ① | HEADER | ONLY | ADR UP | ADR DOWN | | | | |
| ADDRESS | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| (7) | Other | S | | | | | | | |
| CAL | | | | | | | I | CAL |] |
| - | → ① | λ | LEVEL(SP) | LEVEL(PW) | | | EXECUTE | CAL VALI | D |
| INSTR | | , | | | | | UNICED DE |) FORT | 7 |
| PRESET | | | | | | | [INSTR PF | KESEI | J |
| | → ② | PRESET | | | · | | SELF TEST | | |



A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

APPENDIX 2 EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Automatic power control (APC)

Current feeding in such a that optical output is kept at a definite level.

When a laser diode is driven by a constant current, its optical output decreases or oscillation stops as the temperature increases and optical output increases as the temperature decreases. If the temperature decreases significantly, the optical output may exceed the maximum nominal value. In order to protect the laser diode and obtain stable optical output, an APC circuit is provided so that the laser diode monitoring light is received by the photodiode and fed back to the drive circuit.

Avalanche photodiode

This photodiode uses the avalanche effect and is often used as photo sensor in optical fiber communications. When a p-n junction semiconductor is subject to high reverse-bias voltage (100 to 200 V), slight carrier shift occurs, generating carriers one after another. As a result, the current increases with increasing speed. This is known as the avalanche effect.

Back-scattered light

When light travels through an optical fiber, Rayleigh scattering occurs at all points along the fiber. This scattering occurs both in the forward and backward directions. However, light which is scattered in the backward direction and returns to the incident end is called back-scattered light. For Rayleigh scattered light, the weakly reflected light which returns to the incident end in the wave guiding mode of the optical fiber is also called back-scattered light.

Baseband transmission characteristics

When pulse light is incident onto one end of an optical fiber, the width of the output pulse at the other end is greater than that of the incident pulse. This phenomenon is called dispersion. It illustrates the increase of transmission loss in time domain. When converting this dispersion phenomenon into that in the frequency domain, it is determined that the transmission loss in the high-frequency range increases. These transmission characteristics in the frequency domain are called the baseband transmission characteristics. It is an important optical fiber performance factor.

Beam divergence angle

An angle at which radiation intensity becomes one half of that of the optical axis (where the radiation intensity is maximum). In the case of a laser diode, an angle between a junction and a horizontal direction is θ , and an angle between a junction and a vertical direction is θ .

Breakpoint detection

Detection of the part of the core of an optical fiber at which a break occurred. When light is directed into a broken optical fiber, it is scattered at the breakpoint and leaks to the outside of the core. The breakpoint in an optical fiber can be found by detecting such leaked light.

A2-1 Jun 1/97

CW light

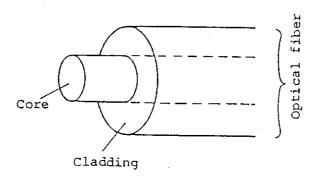
Light which constant intensity and without modulation. It is also called DC light.

Chopped light

The intensity of the light modulated by a rectangular wave. That is, the light is intermittently output at certain repetitive periods.

Cladding

A part of the structure of an optical fiber. An optical fiber consists of a core at the center and cladding surrounding the core. It is generally made of quartz glass or plastic. The cladding has a refractive index which is about 1% lower than that of the core so as to confine the light in the core with stability.



Coated fiber

A core and a cladding of an optical fiber covered with a primary coating (of silicone resin) and a secondary coating (of a nylon protective layer).

Coherence

- 1. Opposite of random, and a temporary relationship between two or more waves.
- 2. If the wavelength, phase and wavefront are homogeneous, the light is assumed to be coherence. There are two types of coherence: temporal coherence and spatial coherence. Temporal coherence means that the wavelength is identical and the phase is continuous, while spatial coherence means that the light can be focused to one point through a lens. Light with interference ability, having an identical wavelength and a phase at a definite relationship, such as laser, is called coherence.

Coherent

Light having an frequency, phase and wavefront is called coherent.

The light of a laser diode used in optical communication has significantly high coherence, although not perfect.

A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Core

The central part of an optical fiber, which is surrounded by cladding. The light travels through the core. It is made of quartz and its refractive index is greater than that of the cladding by about 1%. There are two kinds of optical fibers, distinguished according to the thickness of the core; multi-mode fiber of about 50 to 100 m in diameter and single-mode fiber of about 10 m in diameter. In addition, optical fiber is classified into a GI type and an SI type according to the difference in the distribution of the refractive index of the core.

Core and cladding

Optical fiber consists of core and cladding. As the refractive index of the cladding is lower than that of the core, light entering the core propagates within the core repeating total reflection at the boundary between the core and the cladding.

"50/125" means that the core diameter is 50 μ m and the cladding diameter is 125 μ m.

Dark current

Output current of a photo sensor when no light is present.

Direct modulation

The modulation signal is used as the drive current to illuminate the light source. The method by which a light modulator is used is known as external modulation.

Directivity

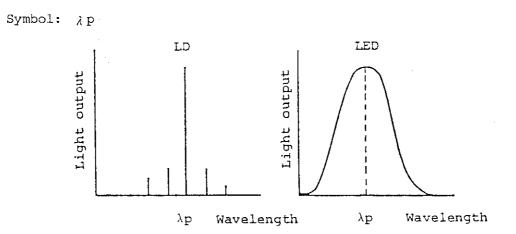
Cases when the light output or the light receiving sensitivity is greater in the specific direction.

Double heterojunction

A heterojunction means a junction between crystals having a different atomic composition. In the case of double heterojunction used in a laser diode, cladding layers having wide energy gaps are placed on both sides of an activated layer to confine the carrier in order to increase the density of the minority carrier. It is used to form an optical waveguiding path.

Emission peak wavelength

The wavelength where the energy concentration of the light emitting spectrum is maximum.



A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Excess noise factor

The coefficient of the shot noise multipled in an avalanche photodiode. It is defined as $F = M^x$. The shot noise current iN increases with fluctuations in the multiplication process, according to the following equation:

 $\langle iN^2 \rangle = 2qIPoM^2 + x_B$

M: multiplication factor

B: signal bandwidth

x: excess noise index

q: charge of electron

Exciter

A device to excite an optical fiber to be tested, in the stationary mode, in light loss measurement or transmission characteristics measurement, etc. For this purpose, the following methods are used:

Using a dummy optical fiber of several hundred meters in length; controlling the incident mode power distribution by using microbending of an optical fiber, controlling the mode distribution by sequentially connecting graded type optical fiber, step type optical fiber, and so on. (GSG type or SGS type exciting optical fiber cord, and so on are available.)

Fiber identification

Individual distinction of the many fibers in an optical fiber cable. Particularly, light is directed at one end of an optical fiber and the transmitted light is detected at the other end.

Fresnel reflection

The reflection when light passes through a boundary face between materials of different light refractive indexes. When a light pulse is directed into an optical fiber, a portion of the pulse is reflected from the media boundary face such as that of optical fiber and air, for example, at the end of the optical fiber or at a breakpoint in the optical fiber. Such reflection is called Fresnel reflection. In the case of an ideal break face (a mirror-like break at right angles to the axis of an optical fiber), about 4% reflection (–14 dB) occurs.

Fundamental mode

0-order distribution in an electromagnetic field. Also known as single lateral mode.

Graded-index fiber

A kind of a multi-mode fiber having a core with a refractive index distribution in radial form. Therefore, the light through the center of the core travels slower and light through the peripheral part travels faster, so that the light propagation time becomes constant regardless of the path of the light. As a result, it is possible to decrease the spreading of the emitted pulse with time. (In other words, the mode dispersion is less.) Therefore this fiber has a much wider transmission bandwidth compared with that of a step-index fiber (several hundreds MHz-km).

A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Infrared rays

Light having a wavelength which is longer than that of visible light.

Near infrared rays:

0.78 to 3 µm in wavelength

Middle infrared rays: 3 to 30 μ m in wavelength

Far infrared rays:

30 μ m to 1 mm in wavelength

Microwave:

Over 1 mm in wavelength

Laser

Solid lasers, gas lasers, liquid lasers, and so on are available. A semiconductor laser is used as the light source used in optical fiber communication because of its compactness and the capability of direct modulation, compared with other lasers. The laser has excellent coherence. and has high speed response, compared with LEDs, which means that laser is an important light source. The abbreviation for semiconductor laser is LD.

Laser diode (LD)

A semiconductor light emitting element. Laser stands for Light Amplification by Simulated Emission of Radiation. An oscillator applying this principle is called a laser diode. A laser diode has a high optical output, is capable of being directly modulated at high speed, and shows high fiber connection efficiency. LEDs are mainly used, however, because of their light emission stability. This problem has now been solved, permitting laser diodes to be used as longdistance, high-speed light emission sources.

Leak light

When an optical fiber is bent or when pressure is applied to an optical fiber, the path of the light propagating through a core is bent and can be seen externally. The light is called leak light.

Light emitting diode (LED)

A semiconductor emitting element. As with a laser diode, the light used is emitted when the carrier fed into the p-n junction boundary of the semiconductor is reconnected. LEDs emit light as natural radiation, while laser diodes emit light as induced radiation. The LED is known for its long life, high stability, cheapness and good linearity. Since the power input to the fiber is small and it cannot be modulated at high speed, the LED is an ideal light emitting element for comparatively short-distance, small-capacity or analog systems.

Light sensor

A photodiode applying optical electromotive force or optical conductivity used in the optical fiber communications. Two types of photodiode are used: p-n junction and pin types. photodiode that makes use of the avalanche effect caused when reverse-bias voltage is applied is called avalanche photodiode. In addition to these diodes which are mainly used in measuring instruments, thermopiles, which are not wavelength-dependent, are used as detectors in reference power meters.

A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Long wavelength region

In optical fiber communications, the region from approximately 1.0 μ m to 1.5 μ m is referred to as long wavelength region. It is used for long-distance communication because the transfer loss of the optical fiber is low.

Longitudinal mode

A status in which emission spectrum having very small half value widths are not continuously present, or else individual luminescent spectra. The difference in wavelength from the adjacent mode is called a longitudinal mode interval. When the number of modes is one, it is called a single longitudinal mode.

Luminous flux

$$F = Km \int_{380}^{780} V(\lambda) d\lambda$$

Unit: Im (lumen)

Km: Maximum visibility 6801 m/W $V(\lambda)$: Standard relative visibility

Value decided by CIE

 $\lambda = 1.0004$ at = 555 nm (yellow-green)

P (λ): Spectral distribution

Luminous intensity

$$i = \frac{dF}{da}$$

Unit: Cd (candela)

F : Luminous flux ω: Solid angle

When expressed in units of energy, it is known as radiant intensity.

Monitor current

When the light emitted from the rear surface of a laser diode chip is received by a built-in monitor diode. The output of this diode is called monitor current.

Monitor output

Light emitted from the rear surface of a laser diode chip.

Multi-mode fiber

Optical fiber with multiple waveguide modes in which multiple modes of light (light at various angles to the center axis of the optical fiber) propagate through the core simultaneously. The difference in core refractive index distribution is used to distinguish step, graded and other types fibers. They all having a large core diameter (50 to 100 μ m) and can be connected easily compared with single mode fiber. However, as different modes propagate at different speeds, the transfer region is comparatively narrow (mode dispersion).

A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Numerical aperture

The degree of extension of light at the end of an optical fiber, which has a cylindrical core having a refractive index of n1 and which is surrounded by clad having a refractive index of n2 (n1>n2), due to a similarity in the lens system. Of the light falling on a plane, which includes the axis of the core of the optical fiber and which crosses the axis (the meridian light), if some light, which attains critical angle with respect to the axis, crosses the axis of the core outside the optical fiber at angle θ , the NA of the optical fiber can be expressed by the equation given below.

NA = nsin
$$\theta = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

n: Refractive index of the media in which the optical fiber is placed

OTDR method

An abbreviation of optical time domain reflectometer method. A system to detect a defective point or a loss characteristic of optical cable by using a light pulse as a signal, transmitted through the optical cable to be tested, and detecting the Fresnel reflection at a breakpoint or the Rayleigh scattered light of the optical fiber circle. Fiber optic time domain reflectometer (FOTDR).

Optical rotary power

A phenomenon of the rotation of a plane of polarization when linearly polarized light passes through material.

Optical fiber

Optical waveguide consisting of internal material having a high refractive index and external material having a low refractive index so that light passes through the fiber even when it is bent. A fiber having a diameter of about 0.12 mm consists of core and cladding, both made of quartz glass but having different refractive indexes. It is characterized by a wide bandwidth low loss and no induction.

Optical fiber connector

Removable connector used to connect an optical fiber to another optical fiber or device. Normally, the end of one fiber is brought into direct contact with the end of the other via the connector with strict centering. Unlike an electrical connector, the mechanical accuracy of an optical fiber connector needs to be very high, a connection loss 0.5 to 1 dB attained, and care taken to keep the end of the connector clean.

Optical output

Optical power output from a specific optical fiber.

Output power from fiber-end

Optical output at the fiber-end of the light emitting element attached to the fiber. Optical output from the light emitting element itself deteriorates due to loss at the fiber connection so that fiber transfer loss becomes the output power.

A2-7 Jun 1/97

A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Pigtail fiber

An optical fiber with one or both ends open.

Polarizer

An element to convert natural light into linearly polarized light.

Quantum efficiency

1) Light emitting element (light emitting diode or laser diode)

The ratio of the number of carriers caused by current application to the photons generated (internal quantum efficiency) or photons radiated outside (external quantum efficiency). Quantum efficiency is expressed:

$$\eta = \frac{q\lambda}{hc} \cdot \frac{P}{l} = \frac{\lambda}{1.24} \cdot \frac{P}{l}$$

h: Plank constant, c: Light speed in vacuum,

q: Electron charge, λ : Wavelength (μ m), P: Optical output, I: Current

Note: In the case of a laser diode, differential quantum efficiency is also used.

2) Light sensor (PIN photodiode APD)

The ratio of the photons received to the number of carriers generated.

In this case, quantum efficiency η ' is expressed:

$$\eta' = \frac{hC}{g\lambda} \cdot \frac{I}{P} = \frac{1.24}{\lambda} \cdot \frac{I}{P}$$

The quantum efficiency of an avalanche diode is expressed by a reproduction factor of 1.

Radiant flux

The amount of light energy which is emitted or propagated per unit time.

Rayleigh scattering

Light scattering by a slight fluctuation of the refractive index of material when the light propagates through such material. The light scattering which is generated by the fluctuation of a refractive index which is shorter than the wavelength in an optical fiber.

Responsivity

Current which can be taken out when a unit of radiation flux has entered the light sensor.

$$R = \frac{1}{P} = 0.806 \times \eta \times \lambda \times M(A/W)$$

η: Quantum efficiency, λ: Wavelegnth, M: Reproduction factor

Short wavelength region

The light wavelength used in optical fiber communications ranges from approximately 0.8 to 1.5 μ m which is in the vicinity of infrared rays. Light around 0.8 μ m is called the short wavelength region, developed earlier than the other region for use in optical fiber communications.

A2. EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS

Short-term stability

The stability of an optical output over a short time, when the ambient temperature is constant.

Single-mode fiber

When the diameter of a core is decreased to about 10 μ m, and optical fiber having only one propagating mode is obtained. This optical fiber is called a single-mode fiber. One feature of this fiber is its very wide bandwidth (several GHz), because it is free from the mode dispersion of a multi mode fiber. However, connection of such fiber is difficult because of its small core diameter. It has other problems such as a greater connection loss when it is connected to a light source.

Specific rotatory power

A quantity to indicate the intensity of optical activity power of optically active substances.

Speckle noise

The noise produced by the interference of coherent light scattered in an optical fiber in an irregular phase relationship.

Spectral width and full width at half maximum, $\triangle \lambda$

In light emitting elements, the interval between two wavelengths where the energy concentration of the light emitting spectrum is 1/2 the maximum value.

Spectrum

Light is usually composed of sinusoidal waves. The wavelength axis components are called the spectrum. A white light source has a flat spectrum while that of a laser diode is concentrated in a narrow range.

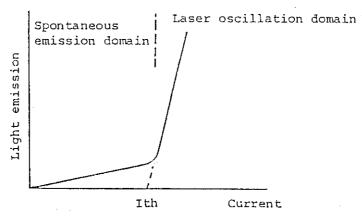
Splicing

A permanent connection between one optical fiber and another required in the installation of an optical fiber cable. Various splicing methods are now available. Generally, a fusing connection method is used in which one optical fiber is fused with another by the arc discharge method. This method is predominant because of its minimum connection loss and high stability.

Threshold current

Minimum current required for laser oscillation. As the area where natural radiation changes into laser oscillation cannot be determined strictly, the point where the optical output zero line intersects the extension of the current-optical output characteristics at the time of laser oscillation is normally used as the threshold.

Symbol: Ith



Ultraviolet rays

Light having a wavelength shorter than that of visible light in the wavelength range of 300 to 380 nm.

Visible light

Light which can be seen by the human eye. Wavelength of 380 to 780 nm.

Wavelength

A wavelength of which the force distribution of the light emitting spectrum is located at the center.

Wavelength division multiplexing

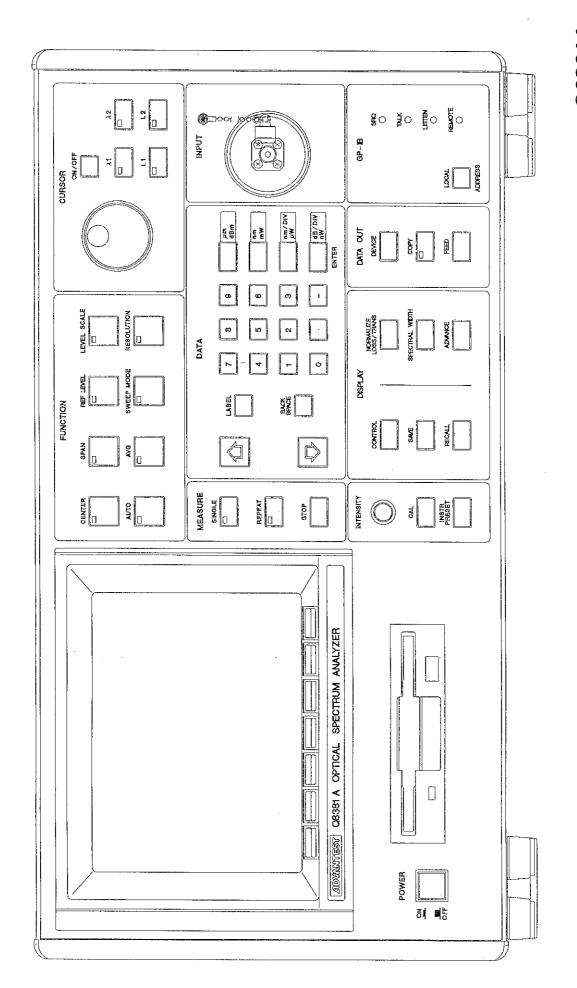
A communication system to transmit two or more kinds of signals through the one optical fiber at the same time. In this case, as a transmitter, light emitting diodes with various wavelengths and laser diodes are used. Both unidirectional systems and bidirectional systems are available.

8

Q8381A EXTERNAL VIEW

SIDE VIEW

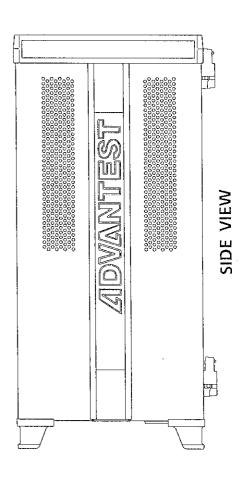


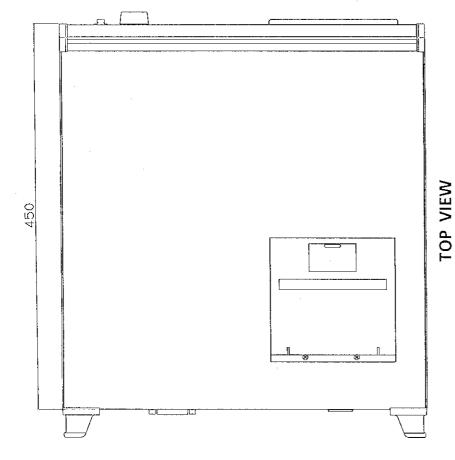






Unit; mm

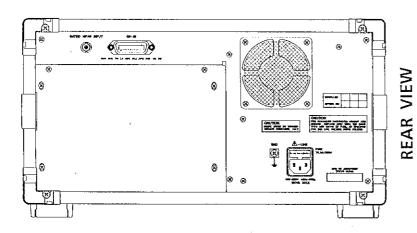




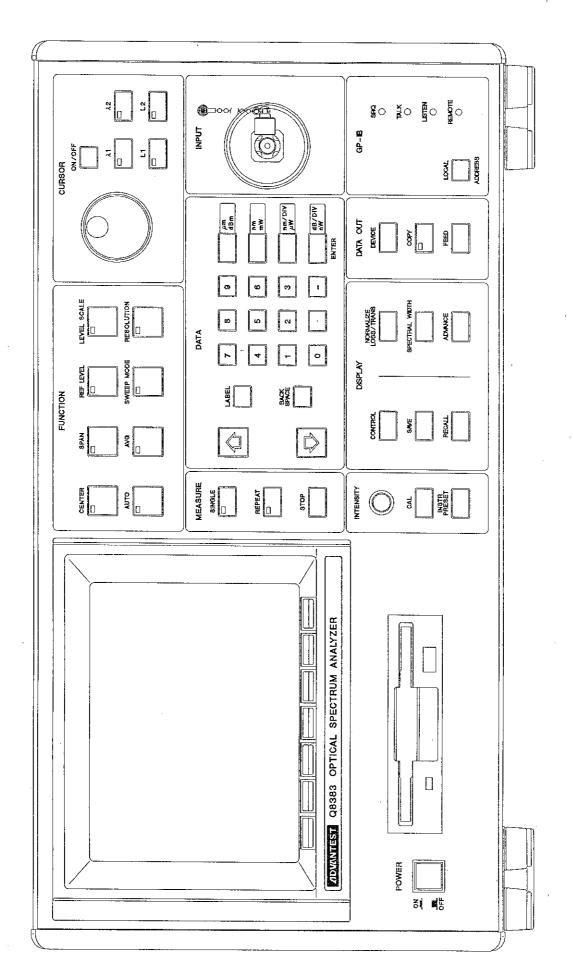
ી બી બી બી

221

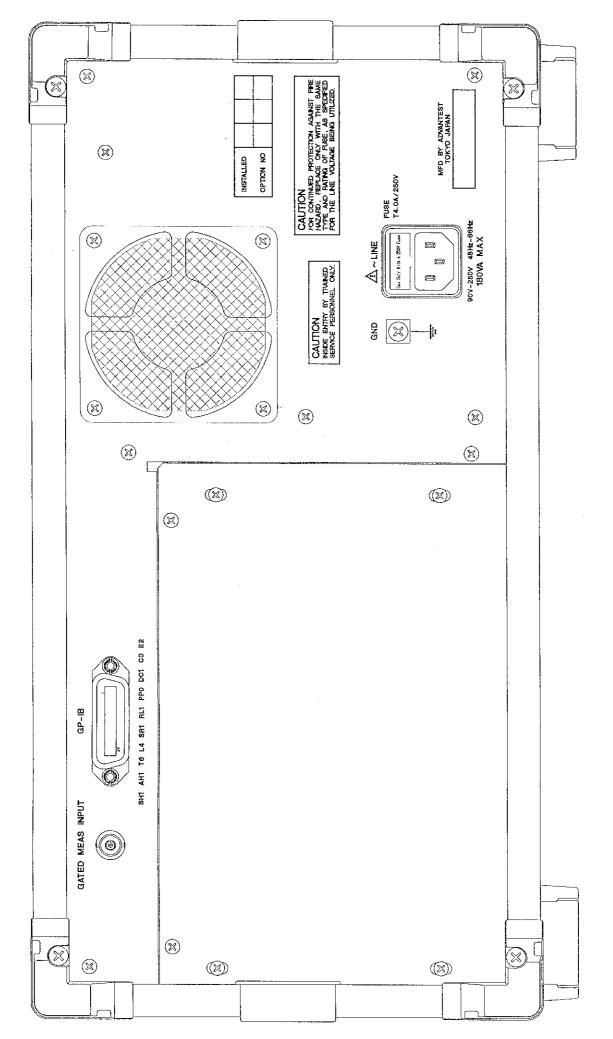
∀Z∀













Alphabetical Index

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

| [1] | | CONTROL key | 4-22 |
|---|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| 2ND PEAK | 4-16 | COPY key | 4-66 |
| 3D | 4-24 | Core | A2-3 |
| | | Core and cladding | A2-3 |
| [A] | | CRT display | 3-6 |
| AC-power socket | 2-9 | Cursor control | 4-15 |
| ADDRESS key | 4-67 | CURSOR Section | 4-15 |
| address setting | 4-67 | | 5-6 |
| ADVANCE key | 4-48 | CURSOR section | 2-4 |
| Alarm Message | 3-8 | CURVE FIT | 4-48 |
| APC | 3-7 | CW light | A2-2 |
| AUTO key | 4-9 | [D] | |
| AUTO PKC | 4-3 | Dark current | A2-3 |
| Automatic power control | A2-1 | DATA OUT Section | 4-57 |
| Avalanche photodiode | A2-1 | | 5-16 |
| averaging | 4-10 | DATA OUT section | 2-7 |
| AVG key | 4-10 | DATA Section | 4-18 |
| [B] | | | 5-7 |
| Back-scattered light | A2-1 | DATA section | 2-5 |
| Baseband transmission characteristics . | A2-1 | Device clear function | 6-34 |
| Basic Operation Procedure | 3-10 | DEVICE key | 4-57 |
| Beam divergence angle | A2-1 | Device trigger function | 6-34 |
| Breakpoint detection | A2-1 | Direct modulation | A2-3 |
| BUZZER | 4-66 | Directivity | A2-3 |
| W = 11 | | directory | 4-31 |
| [C] | | Display Condition | 3-13 |
| CAL key | 4-71 | DISPLAY Section | 4-22 |
| Capacity | 4-63 | | 5-8 |
| Carrying | 1-11 | DISPLAY section | 2-6 |
| CENTER key | 4-2 | DOMINANT | 4-49 |
| Character menu display | 4-19 | Double heterojunction | A2-3 |
| Chopped light | A2-2 | DUAL | 4-22 |
| Cladding | A2-2 | 177 | |
| Cleaning | 1-11 | [E] | |
| CLOCK | 4-65 | Earth terminal | 2-9 |
| CMV loop | 1-7 | Emission peak wavelength | A2-3 |
| Coated fiber | A2-2 | Entering the Light to be Measured | 3-4 |
| Connecting other devices | 6-7 | ENVEROPE | 4-44 |

Q8381A/8383

OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Alphabetical Index

| Environment | 1-4 | [1] | |
|---------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|------|
| Error Code | 6-22 | Infrared rays | A2-5 |
| Excess noise factor | A2-4 | Initial Screen | 1-9 |
| Exciter | A2-4 | initialize floppy | 4-62 |
| [F] | | Input | 1-8 |
| Fan | 2-9 | | 3-4 |
| FEED key | 4-66 | INPUT section | 2-5 |
| Fiber identification | A2-4 | INSTR PRESET key | 4-69 |
| file name | 4-34 | Interface functions | 6-6 |
| FLOPPY | 4-62 | Internal State Message | 3-8 |
| FLOPPY data restore program example . | 7-8 | [L] | |
| FLOPPY data types | 7-4 | LABEL key | 4-18 |
| FLOPPY handling | 7-2 | Laser | A2-5 |
| Fresnel reflection | A2-4 | Laser diode | A2-5 |
| Front Panel | 2-2 | Leak light | A2-5 |
| full width at half maximum | A2-9 | LEVEL SCALE key | 4-8 |
| FUNCTION Section | 4-2 | Light emitting diode | A2-5 |
| | 5-2 | Light sensor | A2-5 |
| FUNCTION section | 2-3 | LISTEN | 4-68 |
| Functions | 3-2 | LOCAL key | 4-67 |
| Fundamental mode | A2-4 | Long wavelength region | A2-6 |
| Fuse | 1-6 | Longitudinal mode | A2-6 |
| | 2-9 | LOSS | 4-39 |
| [G] | | Loss Wavelength Characteristics | |
| Gated MEAS Input | 2-9 | Measurement | 8-8 |
| Cated MEAD input | 8-11 | luminosity offset display | 4-49 |
| GATED MEAS INPUT | 2-9 | Luminous flux | A2-6 |
| CATED INICAS INICOT | 4-11 | Luminous intensity | A2-6 |
| Gated Measurement Input | 10-2 | [M] | |
| GP-IB connector | 2-9 | MEASURE Section | 4-21 |
| GP-IB Connector Pin Arrangement | 6-5 | MEASURE section | 2-4 |
| GP-IB Section | 2-7 | Measurement and Data Output | 3-14 |
| | 4-67 | Measurement Condition | 3-14 |
| | 5-19 | Measurement Data Analysis | 3-15 |
| GP-IB specifications | 6-4 | memory name | 4-34 |
| Graded-index fiber | A2-4 | Message | 3-8 |
| GRID | 4-27 | Monitor current | A2-6 |

Q8381A/8383 OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Alphabetical Index

| Monitor output | A2-6 | PULSE | 4-12 |
|--------------------------------|------|-------------------------|------|
| Multi-mode fiber | A2-6 | Pulse light measurement | 8-11 |
| [N] | | [Q] | |
| Normalization Function | 4-37 | Quantum efficiency | A2-8 |
| NORMALIZE key | 4-37 | | |
| Numerical aperture | A2-7 | [R] | |
| 101 | | Radiant flux | A2-8 |
| [0] | 4.40 | RAU | 3-7 |
| O.AMP | 4-48 | Raleigh scattering | A2-8 |
| Operation Districts | 4-54 | RCL | 3-7 |
| Operation Principle | 9-1 | Rear Panel | 2-9 |
| Optical fiber | A2-7 | RECALL | 4-29 |
| Optical fiber connector | A2-7 | RECALL key | 4-28 |
| Optical output | A2-7 | REF LEVEL key | 4-6 |
| Optical rotary power | A2-7 | REMOTE | 4-68 |
| Option information table | 2-9 | REPEAT key | 4-21 |
| OTDR method | A2-7 | RESOLUTION key | 4-13 |
| Outline | 1-3 | Responsivity | A2-8 |
| Output power from fiber-end | A2-7 | restore program example | 7-8 |
| [8] | | RMS method , | 4-45 |
| [P] | 4.50 | Rotary knob | 4-17 |
| PASE calculation | 4-56 | [6] | |
| peak RMS method | 4-46 | [8] | |
| Pigtail fiber | A2-8 | S. IMPOSE | 4-23 |
| Pk. NORM | 4-37 | Sample programs | 6-36 |
| PLOTTER | 4-58 | SAVE | 4-29 |
| Plotting | 4-61 | SAVE key | 4-28 |
| Plotting position | 4-60 | SELF TEST | 4-70 |
| plotting sequence | 4-60 | Self-Diagnosis | 6-22 |
| Polarizer | A2-8 | sensitivity | 4-11 |
| Power cable | 1-5 | serial number | 2-9 |
| power monitor | 4-50 | Service request | 6-32 |
| power monitor display function | 4-50 | Setting label | 4-18 |
| power ON | 1-8 | Short wavelength region | A2-8 |
| PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION | 9-1 | Short-term stability | A2-9 |
| PRINTER | 4-57 | Signal line terminal | 6-4 |
| print paper setting | 1-9 | SIM | 3-7 |
| Program code | 6-8 | SINGLE key | 4-21 |

I-3 Jun 1/97

Q8381A/8383

OPTICAL SPECTRUM ANALYZER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Alphabetical Index

| Single-mode fiber SMSR Measurement Softkey SOFTKEY MENU | A2-9 8-2 2-8 A1-1 | [V] Visible light |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| SPAN key | 4-4 | [W] |
| Specific rotatory power | A2-9 | Wavelength |
| SPECIFICATIONS | 10-1 | Wavelength division multiplexing A2-10 |
| Speckle noise | A2-9 | wavelength resolution 4-13 |
| Spectral width | A2-9 | |
| SPECTRAL WIDTH key | 4-42 | [X] |
| spectral width operation | 4-42 | XdB attenuation method 4-43 |
| Spectrum | A2-9 | r ^ 7 |
| Spectrum/Spectral Half-width | | [△] |
| Measurement | 8-5 | Δλ A2-9 |
| Splicing | A2-9 | |
| SRQ | 4-68 | |
| Standard Accessory | 1-4 | |
| status byte | 6-33 | |
| Status lamp | 4-68 | |
| STOP key | 4-21 | |
| Storage | 1-11 | |
| Stored parameter | 4-29 | |
| Sweep Mode | 4-12 | |
| SWEEP MODE key | 4-11 | |
| [T] | | |
| TALK | 4-68 | |
| talk only | 4-67 | |
| | 6-6 | |
| Talker format | 6-23 | |
| TECHNICAL TERM | A2-1 | |
| Threshold current | A2-10 | |
| TRANS | 4-39 | |
| Transportation | 1-11 | |
| trend chart | 4-52 | |
| [U] | | |
| Ultraviolet rays | A2-10 | |
| UNCAL display | 3-7 | |
| | 4.40 | |

IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR ADVANTEST SOFTWARE

PLEASE READ CAREFULLY: This is an important notice for the software defined herein. Computer programs including any additions, modifications and updates thereof, operation manuals, and related materials provided by Advantest (hereafter referred to as "SOFTWARE"), included in or used with hardware produced by Advantest (hereafter referred to as "PRODUCTS").

SOFTWARE License

All rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including, but not limited to, copyright) shall be and remain vested in Advantest. Advantest hereby grants you a license to use the SOFTWARE only on or with Advantest PRODUCTS.

Restrictions

- (1) You may not use the SOFTWARE for any purpose other than for the use of the PRODUCTS.
- (2) You may not copy, modify, or change, all or any part of, the SOFTWARE without permission from Advantest.
- (3) You may not reverse engineer, de-compile, or disassemble, all or any part of, the SOFTWARE.

Liability

Advantest shall have no liability (1) for any PRODUCT failures, which may arise out of any misuse (misuse is deemed to be use of the SOFTWARE for purposes other than it's intended use) of the SOFTWARE. (2) For any dispute between you and any third party for any reason whatsoever including, but not limited to, infringement of intellectual property rights.

LIMITED WARRANTY

- 1. Unless otherwise specifically agreed by Seller and Purchaser in writing, Advantest will warrant to the Purchaser that during the Warranty Period this Product (other than consumables included in the Product) will be free from defects in material and workmanship and shall conform to the specifications set forth in this Operation Manual.
- 2. The warranty period for the Product (the "Warranty Period") will be a period of one year commencing on the delivery date of the Product.
- 3. If the Product is found to be defective during the Warranty Period, Advantest will, at its option and in its sole and absolute discretion, either (a) repair the defective Product or part or component thereof or (b) replace the defective Product or part or component thereof, in either case at Advantest's sole cost and expense.
- 4. This limited warranty will not apply to defects or damage to the Product or any part or component thereof resulting from any of the following:
 - (a) any modifications, maintenance or repairs other than modifications, maintenance or repairs (i) performed by Advantest or (ii) specifically recommended or authorized by Advantest and performed in accordance with Advantest's instructions;
 - (b) any improper or inadequate handling, carriage or storage of the Product by the Purchaser or any third party (other than Advantest or its agents);
 - (c) use of the Product under operating conditions or environments different than those specified in the Operation Manual or recommended by Advantest, including, without limitation, (i) instances where the Product has been subjected to physical stress or electrical voltage exceeding the permissible range and (ii) instances where the corrosion of electrical circuits or other deterioration was accelerated by exposure to corrosive gases or dusty environments;
 - (d) use of the Product in connection with software, interfaces, products or parts other than software, interfaces, products or parts supplied or recommended by Advantest;
 - (e) incorporation in the Product of any parts or components (i) provided by Purchaser or (ii) provided by a third party at the request or direction of Purchaser or due to specifications or designs supplied by Purchaser (including, without limitation, any degradation in performance of such parts or components);
 - (f) Advantest's incorporation or use of any specifications or designs supplied by Purchaser;
 - (g) the occurrence of an event of force majeure, including, without limitation, fire, explosion, geological change, storm, flood, earthquake, tidal wave, lightning or act of war; or
 - (h) any negligent act or omission of the Purchaser or any third party other than Advantest.
- 5. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT EXPRESSLY PROVIDED HEREIN, ADVANTEST HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS, AND THE PURCHASER HEREBY WAIVES, ALL WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, (A) ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND (B) ANY WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION AS TO THE VALIDITY, SCOPE, EFFECTIVENESS OR USEFULNESS OF ANY TECHNOLOGY OR ANY INVENTION.
- 6. THE REMEDY SET FORTH HEREIN SHALL BE THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF THE PURCHASER FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCT.
- 7. ADVANTEST WILL NOT HAVE ANY LIABILITY TO THE PURCHASER FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOSS OF ANTICIPATED PROFITS OR REVENUES, IN ANY AND ALL CIRCUMSTANCES, EVEN IF ADVANTEST HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND WHETHER ARISING OUT OF BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY, INDEMNITY, CONTRIBUTION OR OTHERWISE. TORT (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY, INDEMNITY, CONTRIBUTION OR OTHERWISE.
- 8. OTHER THAN THE REMEDY FOR THE BREACH OF WARRANTY SET FORTH HEREIN, ADVANTEST SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR, AND HEREBY DISCLAIMS TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW ANY LIABILITY FOR, DAMAGES FOR PRODUCT FAILURE OR DEFECT, WHETHER ARISING OUT OF BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, NEGLEGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY, INDEMNITY, CONTRIBUTION OR OTHERWISE.

CUSTOMER SERVICE DESCRIPTION

In order to maintain safe and trouble-free operation of the Product and to prevent the incurrence of unnecessary costs and expenses, Advantest recommends a regular preventive maintenance program under its maintenance agreement.

Advantest's maintenance agreement provides the Purchaser on-site and off-site maintenance, parts, maintenance machinery, regular inspections, and telephone support and will last a maximum of ten years from the date the delivery of the Product. For specific details of the services provided under the maintenance agreement, please contact the nearest Advantest office listed at the end of this Operation Manual or Advantest 's sales representatives.

Some of the components and parts of this Product have a limited operating life (such as, electrical and mechanical parts, fan motors, unit power supply, etc.). Accordingly, these components and parts will have to be replaced on a periodic basis. If the operating life of a component or part has expired and such component or part has not been replaced, there is a possibility that the Product will not perform properly. Additionally, if the operating life of a component or part has expired and continued use of such component or part damages the Product, the Product may not be repairable. Please contact the nearest Advantest office listed at the end of this Operation Manual or Advantest's sales representatives to determine the operating life of a specific component or part, as the operating life may vary depending on various factors such as operating condition and usage environment.

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES

Advantest Korea Co., Ltd.

22BF, Kyobo KangNam Tower,

1303-22, Seocho-Dong, Seocho-Ku, Seoul #137-070, Korea

Phone: +82-2-532-7071 Fax: +82-2-532-7132

Advantest (Suzhou) Co., Ltd.

Shanghai Branch Office:

Bldg. 6D, NO.1188 Gumei Road, Shanghai, China 201102 P.R.C.

Phone: +86-21-6485-2725 Fax: +86-21-6485-2726

Shanghai Branch Office:

406/F, Ying Building, Quantum Plaza, No. 23 Zhi Chun Road,

Hai Dian District, Beijing,

China 100083

Phone: +86-10-8235-3377 Fax: +86-10-8235-6717

Advantest (Singapore) Pte. Ltd.

438A Alexandra Road, #08-03/06

Alexandra Technopark Singapore 119967

Phone: +65-6274-3100 Fax: +65-6274-4055

Advantest America, Inc.

3201 Scott Boulevard, Suite, Santa Clara, CA 95054, U.S.A

Phone: +1-408-988-7700 Fax: +1-408-987-0691

ROHDE & SCHWARZ Europe GmbH

Mühldorfstraße 15 D-81671 München, Germany (P.O.B. 80 14 60 D-81614 München, Germany)

Phone: +49-89-4129-13711 Fax: +49-89-4129-13723



http://www.advantest.co.jp